

MISSION STATEMENT

Our mission is to be an outstanding teaching and research university, educating for life and addressing the challenges facing our society.

Educating for life means that our educational process must provide:

- * a foundation of skills, knowledge and versatility that will last a lifetime, despite a changing environment;
- * research-based teaching and learning;
- * critical inquiry in the form of the search for new knowledge and better understanding; and
- * an active developmental role in our cultural, economic, political, scientific and social environment.

Addressing the challenges facing our society means that we must come to terms with our past, be cognisant of the present, and plan for the future. In this, it is central to our mission that we:

- * recognise our location in Africa and our historical context;
- * claim our place in the international community of scholars;
- * strive to transcend the legacy of apartheid in South Africa and to overcome all forms of gender and other oppressive discrimination;
- * be flexible on access, active in redress, and rigorous on success;
- * promote equal opportunity and the full development of human potential;
- * strive for inter-disciplinary and inter-institutional collaboration and synergy; and
- * value and promote the contribution that all our members make to realising our mission.

To equip people with lifelong skills we must and will:

- * promote the love of learning, the skill of solving problems, and the spirit of critical inquiry and research; and
- * take excellence as the benchmark for all we do.

We are committed to academic freedom, critical scholarship, rational and creative thought, and free inquiry. It is part of our mission to ensure that these ideals live; this necessarily requires a dynamic process of finding the balance in a range of choices: choices between freedom and responsibility, rights and obligations, autonomy and accountability, transparency and efficiency, and permanence and transience; and of doing this through consultation and debate.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

2005

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 12h30; 13h30 - 16h30

Fax: (021) 650-4369

Telex:

Telephones:

Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
Faculty Office	(021) 650-2695/6
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions	(021) 650-2129/2130

Internet: UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Dean's Office comsec@commerce.uct.ac.za
Faculty Office comsec@commerce.uct.ac.za
International Academic
Programmes Office iapo@education.uct.ac.za
Information for prospective students can be obtained at
<http://www.uct.ac.za/misc/iapo/intro.htm>

The Registrar's, General Enquiries and Cashier's offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Cashier's Office is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| Book 1: | Information for applicants for undergraduate degrees and diplomas |
| Book 2: | Authorities and information of record |
| Book 3: | General rules and policies |
| Book 4: | Academic calendar and meetings |
| Book 5: | Student support and services |
| Books 6-11: | Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science |
| Book 12: | Student fees |
| Book 13: | Financial assistance for undergraduate students |
| Book 14: | Financial assistance for postgraduate students |

CONTENTS

General information.....	1
Officers of the Faculty	1
History of the Faculty of Commerce	1
Degrees and Diplomas awarded in the Faculty of Commerce	3
Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates and non degree studies	5
Bachelor of Business Science	5
Bachelor of Business Science programmes.....	9
Bachelor of Commerce	23
Bachelor of Commerce programmes	25
Bachelor of Commerce 4-Year special admissions programme.....	32
Honours programmes	43
Masters Degrees.....	53
Masters Degrees by dissertation only.....	54
Masters Degrees by coursework and dissertation	55
Doctoral degrees	62
Doctor of Economic Sciences	62
Doctor of Philosophy	63
Postgraduate Diplomas.....	64
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	64
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....	68
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).....	69
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course).....	71
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Enterprise Management).....	73
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting	74
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Human Resource Management.....	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Distributed Commercial Information Systems.....	77
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.....	78
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism.....	80
Occasional Students	81
Information concerning:	82
Entrance to the Accounting Profession	82
Accountants Conversion Course (see PGDM -Accounting Conversion course).....	82
Actuarial Conversion Course	84
Entrance to the Legal Profession.....	84
Entrance into the Industrial Psychology Profession	85
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce.....	86
Department of Accounting	87
School of Economics	97
Graduate School of Business.....	122
Department of Information Systems	138
School of Management Studies.....	149
Department of Statistical Sciences	180
Faculties and Departments offering courses to the Faculty of Commerce.....	195
Faculty of Law	195
Department of Computer Science	200
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.....	203
Department of Psychology	208

Merit Awards.....	217
Class Medals	
Dean's Merit List.....	217
Prizes & Scholarships	218
INDEX.....	221

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers of the Faculty of Commerce

Dean:

Professor D C Pitt, BA MA *Exeter* PhD *Manchester*
 Dean's Suite, Second Level, Leslie Commerce Building
 Tel: 650-2256
 Fax: 650-4374 / 4369

Senior Deputy Dean:

Professor J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Deputy Dean (Academic):

Associate Professor M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Faculty Office Manager Academic Administration:

Room 2.26, Leslie Commerce Building
 Tel: 650-4340
 Fax: 650-4369

Commerce Academic Development Programme Coordinator:

Dr J Pym BCom *Unisa* TTD *JCE* Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard* MEd, DEd *UWC*

Faculty Finance & Operations Manager:

Mr MW Daubenton NHDip Structural Civil Engineering

Human Resource Advisor (Commerce):

Ms M du Toit BA (Hons) *Stell*

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Robert Leslie, then Professor of Economics, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics. Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council!

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Courses were provided both for full-time and for part-time students, who worked during the day and attended lectures in the evening. The postgraduate research degrees of Master of Commerce and Doctor of Philosophy were also offered. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course on a part-time basis led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce became one of the largest in the University. The Graduate School of Business, formed in

2 GENERAL INFORMATION

1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The MBA is now offered as a part-time as well as a full-time course. The GSB is also active in promoting short courses in special topics of interest to the business executive.

From 1968 onwards, the undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty. This provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research.

The present Degree of Bachelor of Commerce has been expanded from principally an accounting qualification to include Information Systems, Economics, Mathematics, Statistical Sciences or Law as optional majors. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969 and current Honours fields are Actuarial Science, Financial Accounting, Financial Management, Taxation, Economics, Statistics, Information Systems, Human Resource Management and Organisational Psychology. In the year 1981 a Conversion Course aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences to be awarded on the basis of publications. The Faculty is also offering eight one year full-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management.

During 1991 the staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department joined with the staff of the Department of Mathematical Statistics to form a new Department of Statistical Sciences. Staff of this Department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994, it was decided to merge the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology with the Department of Business Science. The Department of Organisation and Management was also brought into the department to form The School of Management Studies. The School comprises a number of sections, including, Business Science, Actuarial Science, People Management and Organisational Psychology.

The Faculty of Commerce has grown to comprise the Department of Accounting, the School of Management Studies, the School of Economics and the Graduate School of Business, the Department of Information Systems and certain members of the Department of Statistical Sciences.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

Commerce Students' Council

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was re-established in 1990 to ensure adequate representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure, as they constitute the part of the largest faculty at UCT.

The CSC is elected each year in August by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are themselves Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

The primary objective of the CSC is to promote the academic and social interests of the students it represents.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing the Student/Lecturer relations. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, by the Education Commission and at the Student Parliament, all of which the CSC is a part.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, Sports Day Special and later in the year, the Graduation Ball.

The official magazine of the CSC, the Rands & Sense, is published quarterly and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students in one way or another. Students are welcome to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices, Tel: (021) 650-3995, email: uctcsc@yahoo.com.

The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre was recently established in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office. The centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and Doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at gradcentre@uct.ac.za. or visited at www.pgfo.uct.ac.za.

Degrees and Diplomas awarded in the Faculty of Commerce

Degrees and minimum years of study

Bachelor of Business Science (Full Time Only)	BBusSc 4
Bachelor of Commerce (Full Time Only)	BCom 3
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons) 1
Master of Business Administration (Full Time)	MBA 1
Master of Business Administration (Part Time)	MBA 2
Master of Business Administration (Modular)	MBA 2
Master of Business Administration (Executive)	MBA 2
Master of Business Science	MBusSc 1
Master of Commerce	MCom 1
Master of Philosophy	MPhil 1
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD 2
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEconSc N/A*

* No formal course of study, awarded for distinguished published research.

4 GENERAL INFORMATION

Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDA 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip(ActSc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Science Conversion)	PGDip(ActSc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)	PGDip(ACC) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management	PGDipMan(Enterprise Man) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	PGDipMan(FinAcc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Human Resource Management	PGDipMan(HRM) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Distributed Commercial Information Systems	PGDipMan(DistComInfoSys) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDipMan(Marketing) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism	PGDipMan(Tourism) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Modular)	PGDMMP 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Part-time)	PGDMMP 1

Certificates

Associate in Management (Full Time)	AIM 1
Associate in Management (By Modules)	AIM 2
Associate in Management (Part-time)	AIM 1
Associate in Management (Modular)	AIM 1

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate programmes

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions have been transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT) in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

The minimum requirement for admission to study for a Bachelor's degree programme is a matriculation certificate, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination, or a senior certificate issued by the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT) endorsed to the effect that you have met the minimum requirements for university admission (matriculation) in South Africa, or a certificate exempting you from this university admission (matriculation) endorsement, issued by the Matriculation Board.

The minimum requirement for admission to an undergraduate diploma is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, *or* before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, *or* an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these changes.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas.

RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES AND NON DEGREE STUDIES

The following are the general rules for undergraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. The degree course is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

- i. a liberal education involving at the same time some understanding of scientific method;
- ii. a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
- iii. an inter-disciplinary study of economics, accounting, mathematics, sociology and psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
- iv. a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement.

Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission qualifications. As a general rule applicants who attain the Faculty's minimum Mathematics requirement and a B aggregate or better in their final matriculation examination can be reasonably sure of a place. (Further details on selection criteria can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas").

The SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) Five Year Special Admissions Programme

A limited number of selected students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over five academic years. The curriculum which such students will follow in the first two years will be decided by the School of Management Studies.

Rules

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBA1.1 person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
- a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or

6 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

- d) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

- a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D); or
- b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum and Period of Study

FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full time study.

FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of sixty four credits.

Change of Programme

FBA4 Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.

NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's Honours course will be required to change their programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

Deviation from Prescribed Curriculum

FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Promotion Rules

FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities); provided that:

- a) A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her special honours field;
- b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's honours grading;
- c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to

- be awarded for the degree;
- d) Except by permission of the Head of Department a candidate who has not successfully completed all the courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate.

Readmission Rules

- FBA7.1 Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
 - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
 - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
 - (ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study or
 - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
- FBA7.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student, other than a special admission programme student, who has not completed all the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Readmission Rules Five Year SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) Programme

- FBA7.3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
 - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
 - (i) three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
 - (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study
 - (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study
 - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
- FBA7.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) programme student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the university for more than seven years.

NOTES: For the purpose of rule FBA7.1(a) a student who registers for MAM110S/J Mathematics 110 in one year and MAM112F Mathematics 112 in the following year will be deemed to have registered for MAM102W Mathematics 102 twice and rule FBA7.1(a) will be applied in the case where such a student fails to complete both half courses by the end of the second year.

Withdrawal from Registered Courses

- FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full

8 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Maximum Number of Courses in Any Year

FBA9 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

Exemptions from Courses previously completed

FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but will be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree.

Supplementary Examinations

FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Honours and Distinction

FBA12.1 The degree may be awarded with first or second class honours or as a pass degree.

FBA12.2 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Computer Science, Finance, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Marketing, Information Systems, Organisational Psychology, Mathematics, Statistics or; (Ref p219 for Distinction guidelines.)
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

Finance	first class passes in BUS483W (Finance Honours Advanced Topics) and BUS326W (Finance II)
Marketing	first class passes in BUS426W (Marketing Honours), BUS425H (Marketing Project) and BUS317W (Marketing II)
Organisational Psychology	first class passes in BUS426W (Org Psych Honours Coursework) and BUS461H (org Psych Honours Research Module)
HRM	first class passes in BUS455W (HRM Honours Coursework) and BUS457H (HRM Honours Research Module)
Statistics	STA406W, STA410W. A weighted average of 75% in the specified core and approved optional courses, in the fourth year of study for the

chosen stream will qualify a student for first class honours.

Exemption from or Modification of Rules

FBA14 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Degree of Bachelor of Business Science Actuarial Science Programme (COMB03)

1a. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (COMB03)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems OR	2
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
INF111Z Computer Literacy		
	Sub Total	20
YEAR 2	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	STA204F Statistics 204	2
	STA205S Statistics 205	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
	BUS324S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
	Business Law I	2
	STA341F Statistics 341	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	2
	BUS413H Actuarial Project	2
	BUS427W Actuarial Science III: Assets, liabilities	8

10 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

and Asset-liabilities Management	
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
BUS450W Business Strategy	4
Sub Total	18

1b. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (Finance Option) (COMB03)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	2
	BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems OR	2
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
Sub Total		20
YEAR 2	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA204F Statistics 204	2
	STA205S Statistics 205	2
Sub Total		18
YEAR 3	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
	BUS324S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	STA341F Statistics 341	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2
	Business Law I	2
Sub Total		18
YEAR 4	BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	2
	BUS413H Actuarial Project	2
	BUS427W Actuarial Science III: Assets, liabilities and Asset-liabilities Management	8

BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
BUS450W Business Strategy	4
BUS487W Finance Honours Selected Topics	4
 Sub Total	 22

1c. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (Economics Option) (COMB03)

			Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2	
	BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2	
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2	
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems OR	2	
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	2	
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	2	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4	
	STA106S Statistics 106	2	
	Sub Total		20
YEAR 2	BUS106S People Management	2	
	BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2	
	BUS219S Finance I	2	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2	
	ECO204S Economics 204	2	
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4	
	STA204F Statistics 204	2	
	STA205S Statistics 205	2	
	Sub Total		18
YEAR 3	BUS210F Marketing I	2	
	BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models	2	
	BUS324S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2	
	ECO320F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2	
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2	
	STA341F Statistics 341	2	
	STA343S Statistics 343	2	
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2	
	Business Law I	2	
	Sub Total		18
YEAR 4	BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	2	
	BUS413H Actuarial Project	2	
	BUS427W Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities	8	

12 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

and Asset-liabilities Management	
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
BUS450W Business Strategy	4
ECO410W Economics Honours Selected Topics (Act Sc)	4
Sub Total	22

1d. QUANTITATIVE FINANCE (COMB03)

Course Credits

YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	2
	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems OR	2
	CSC115F Computer Science 1A	
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
	Sub Total	20
YEAR 2	BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA204F Statistics 204	2
	STA205S Statistics 205	2
	Business Law 1	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS210F Marketing	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	STA341F Statistics 341	2
	STA343S Statistics 343	2
	STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS427W Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset-liabilities	8
	BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4

BUS484H Quantitative Finance Project	2
BUS487W Finance Honours Selected Topics	4
Sub Total	20

Bachelor of Business Science Management Studies Programme (COMB04)

2a. FINANCE (Non CA Option) (COMB04)

		Course Credits	
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2	
	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2	
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2	
	INF111Z Computer Literacy		
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4	
	STA100S Statistics 100	2	
	Business Law I	2	
	Sub Total	18	
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2	
	BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics OR		
	STA220F Business Statistics 220		
	BUS210F Marketing I	2	
	BUS219S Finance I	2	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2	
	ECO204S Economics 204	2	
	Business Law II	2	
	Company Law	2	
Sub Total	18		
YEAR 3	ACC212W Financial Accounting II OR ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT	4	
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems OR BUS221H Thinking about Business II OR an approved half course	2	
	BUS133F Professional Communication	2	
	BUS326W Finance II	4	
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management OR an approved half course	2	
	INF204F Information Systems IID OR an approved half course	2	
	Sub Total	16	
	YEAR 4	ACC321H Taxation IT OR ACC222S Management Accounting I	2
		BUS450W Business Strategy	4

14 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

BUS483W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research	6
BUS486H Finance Honours Special Topics OR An Approved Half Course	2
ECO320F Advanced Micro & Macroeconomics AND ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics OR ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT OR An Approved Course	4
Sub Total	18

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.

2b. FINANCE (C.A. Option)* (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Business Law I	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	ACC222S Management Accounting I	2
	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS219S Finance I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	STA220F Business Statistics 220	2
	Business Law II	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	BUS326W Finance II	4
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management Or an approved half course	2
	INF204F Information Systems IID	2
	Company Law	2

	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	ACC304H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
	ACC309W Financial Accounting III	4
	ACC322H Auditing IH	2
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	BUS483W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research	6
	Sub Total	18

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.

- * This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the Qualifying Examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board.

2c. COMPUTER SCIENCE* (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	CSC115F Computer Science IA	2
	CSC116S Computer Science IB	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	CSC201F Computer Science 2A	2
	CSC202S Computer Science 2B	2
	STA206S Management Science	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	An Approved Half Course	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS210S Marketing 1	2
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR an approved half course	2
	Business Law I	2
	CSC302F Computer Science 302	2

16 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	CSC303S Computer Science 303	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	An Approved 3rd Year Half Course	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	CSC403W Information Technology Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

* Candidates who have not attained at least a B Grade pass for Higher Mathematics in the matriculation examination are advised not to select this special field.

2d. INFORMATION SYSTEMS (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF103S Commercial Programming	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	INF208F Database Systems	2
	INF209F Systems Development A	2
	INF210S Information & Communication Technologies	2
	INF211S Systems Development B	2
	Business Law I	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR an approved half course	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF303W Systems Development Project	2
	INF312S IT Applications	2
	INF314F Electronic Commerce	2
	STA220F Business Statistics 220	2

	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	INF414W Information Systems Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours Programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

2e. ECONOMICS (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics I00	2
	Sub Total	16
	YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA
ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B OR ACC112S Business Accounting		2
BUS210S Marketing I		2
BUS220F Business Finance		2
ECO203F Intermediate Microeconomics		2
ECO204S Intermediate Macroeconomics		2
ECO207S Co-operation and Competition		2
STA220F Business Statistics		2
Business Law I		2
<i>Plus at least 2 credits from:</i>		2
PHI110S Ethics		
POL104F Introduction to Politics		
Sub Total		20
YEAR 3	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	ECO320F Advanced Micro- and Macroeconomics	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	<i>Plus at least 2 credits from:</i>	2
	ECO300-level courses	
	<i>Plus at least 10 additional credits from:</i>	10
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	
	BUS326W Finance 11	

18 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

BUS219S
 ECO200- and 300-level courses
 HST228F 20th Century Industrialization
 MAM200W Mathematics II
 Any PHI200-level course or PHI300
 POL238F, POL218F, POL222F, POL202S,
 POL234S, STA206F/S
 (Courses will not be double-counted for credits).

Sub Total 18

YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	ECO401W Economic Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

NOTE: As a rule a second class (division two) ECO320F and any other ECO 3rd year course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics Honours class. A second class lower division pass does not guarantee entry, which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics Honours courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

2f. LAW* (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	An Approved Half Course	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS338S Project and Operations Management OR an approved half course	2
	BUS221H Thinking About Business II	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage***	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law***	4

	RDL104H Comparative Legal History***	2
	STA220F/S Business Statistics 220 AND An Approved Half Course	4
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 4	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	ECO320F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	PBL201H International Law	2
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	At least 2 credits from	2
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324S International Trade & Finance	
	Sub Total	16

* See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

** Students not intending to proceed to the LLB degree are encouraged to take Business Law II and Company Law.

*** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 60% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included.

2g. MARKETING (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	STA220F Business Statistics 220	2

20 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS308W Marketing Research I	4
	BUS317W Marketing II	4
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR an approved half course	
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	ECO320F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2
	STA322F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	2 CREDITS FROM	2
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS425H Marketing Project	2
	BUS426W Marketing Honours	8
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	Sub Total	14

NOTE: As a rule, students taking the special field of Marketing may be required to obtain at least a second class (division two) pass in Marketing II and Marketing Research I to be considered for the Honours programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

2h. ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS107S Introduction to Organisational Psychology	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business 1	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	PSY101W Psychology I	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS210S Marketing 1	2
	BUS214F Organisational Behaviour and Research	2
	BUS215S Organisational Design and Resourcing	2
	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2

	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS133S Professional Communication	2
	BUS302F Organisational Learning & Wellness	2
	BUS303S Labour Relations and Organisational Change	2
	BUS338S Project and Operations Management OR an approved half course	2
	Business Law I	2
	PSY206F Research in Psychology I	2
	PSY203S Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	<u>One from:</u>	
	PHI108S Moral and Political values	
	PHI124S Introduction to Philosophy	
	Any other approved option	
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS406W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework*	8
	BUS430H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper *	2
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4
	Sub Total	14

* As a rule a second class (division two) or better in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology Honours course. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

2i. QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT (COMB04)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM100W Mathematics I	4
	STA106S Statistics 106 OR STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16

22 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2	
	BUS220F Business Finance	2	
	ECO203F Economics 203	2	
	ECO204S Economics 204	2	
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4	
	STA220F Business Statistics 220 AND STA206S Management Science OR STA204F Statistics 204 AND STA205S Statistics 205	4	
	Sub Total	18	
	YEAR 3	BUS133F Professional Communication	2
		BUS210F Marketing I	2
BUS338S Project and Operations Management OR an approved half course		2	
STA308S Business Informatics OR STA341F STA322F Research and Survey Statistics AND Statistics 341 OR STA342F Statistics 342 AND OR an approved half course		4	
Business Law I		2	
STA343S Statistics 343			
6 CREDITS from 3rd level approved courses		6	
Sub Total		18	
YEAR 4	STA410W Statistics Honours Selected Topics	8	
	BUS450W Business Strategy	4	
	Sub Total	12	

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.

Degree of Bachelor of Business Science SIM (SANLAM INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT) Programme (COMB15)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2
	BUS110F Thinking About Business I	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H or INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X OR INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 1	4
	Sub Total	12

Given appropriate curriculum consultation, an additional course may be added where the student has completed INF102F in first semester.

YEAR 2	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	STA100F OR STA100S Statistics 100	2
	At least a further 4 Semester courses from the curriculum of the student's chosen stream	8
	 Sub Total	 18

Note: Years three, four and five will be the curriculum of the second, third and fourth years of the chosen stream.

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

General Information

The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics Programmes.

Optional Extra Courses

A student may not take more than four full courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five courses in a year.

Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce is limited and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

Rules

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBB1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must hold:
- (a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or
 - (d) a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (e) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board; or
 - (f) a degree of this University or a university recognised for the purpose by the Senate.
- FBB1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- (a) a pass (E) at the Higher Grade, or at least 70% (B) on the Standard Grade, in Mathematics in the senior certificate or equivalent examination; or

24 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

- (b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum

FBB2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.

Obtaining the Degree

FBB3 Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than four full courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

Readmission Rules

FBB4.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
- (b) has not completed the equivalent of
 - (i) four semester courses (8 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
 - (ii) eight semester (16 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) Fifteen semester courses (30 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study.

FBB4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

Withdrawal from Registered Courses

FBB5 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Supplementary Examinations

FBB6 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction

FBB7 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Mathematics, Statistics or; (Ref p219 for distinction guidelines)
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

Bachelor of Commerce Financial Accounting Programme (COMB06)

GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	 Sub Total	 16
YEAR 2	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC222F Management Accounting I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	 Sub Total	 18
YEAR 3	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	ACC321H Taxation & Estate Duty IT	2
	ACC322H Auditing I	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	Business Law II	2
	Company Law	2
	 Sub Total	 16
	 Grand Total	 50

CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2

26 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC222F Management Accounting I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ACC304H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
	ACC309W Financial Accounting III	4
	ACC322H Auditing I	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	Business Law II	2
	Company Law	2
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE ACCOUNTING AND LAW PROGRAMME (COMB16)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	Sub Total	18

YEAR 3	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	 Sub Total	 16
	 Grand Total	 50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year, need to satisfy the following requirements:

- must complete (pass) and obtain an average of 60% in a standard first year programme;
- results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average;
- deferred examinations results are included;
- all courses have to be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Bachelor of Commerce Information Systems Programme (COMB08)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF103S Commercial Programming	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	2
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	 Sub Total	 16
YEAR 2	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	BUS106S People Management	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	Business Law I	2
	INF208F Database Systems	2
	INF209F Systems Development A	2
	INF210S Information & Communication Technologies	2
	INF211S Systems Development B	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	 Sub Total	 18
YEAR 3	BUS133F Professional Communications	2
	INF303W Systems Development Project	4
	INF312S IT Applications	2
	INF314F Electronic Commerce	2

28 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

3 approved half courses	6
Sub Total	16
Grand Total	50

Recommended half course options are:

ACC222F Management Accounting I
 BUS210F/S Marketing I
 BUS214F Organisational Behaviour and Research
 BUS220F Business Finance
 CML206F Company Law
 ECO203F Economics 203
 ECO204S Economics 204
 STA220F/S Business Statistics
 STA206F/S Management Science

Notes:

1. *Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.*
2. *Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for any third year Information Systems courses.*

Bachelor of Commerce Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE) Programme (COMB12)

		Course Credits	
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2	
	BUS110S Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2	
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2	
	INF102S Foundations of Information Systems	2	
	INF111X Computer Literacy		
	POL104F Introduction to Politics	2	
	STA101F Statistics 101 OR MAM102W Mathematics I	2	
	Sub Total	16	
	YEAR 2	ECO203F Economics 203	2
		ECO204S Economics 204	2
		ECO207S Co-operation & Competition	2
PHI110S Ethics		2	
STA100F Statistics 100		2	
Plus 4 credits from:		4	
ECO208S Development Econ (was ECO205S) HST228F 20 th Century Industrialisation PHI237F Applied Ethics			

POL222F State Management & Administration
 POL218F South African Politics
 POL234S Political Economy of Intl Relations

Plus 4 credits from: 4
either
 PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy
 PHI212S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
or
 POL238F Comparative Politics (was POL230F)
 POL202S Political Theory / Philosophy

Sub Total 18

Note: Above PHI and POL courses are full major requirements.

YEAR 3 ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics 2
 ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining 2

One other ECO300-level course including 2
 ECO309F Natural Resource Economics
 ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics
 ECO322S Advanced Labour Economics
 ECO323S Public Sector Economics
 ECO324F International Trade & Finance

Plus 6 credits as: 6
either
 PHI217F Logic & Epistemology
 PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy
 PHI310S Language, Thought & Reality

or
 POL332F Political Analysis
and 2 credits from:
 POL329S Third World Politics
 POL313S SA Political Thought and Traditions
 POL330S Conflict in World Politics
and 2 credits from
 any POL200 or POL300-level course
 PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy

Plus 4 credits from the following list: 4
 ECO200- or 300-level courses
 PHI200- or PHI300-level courses
 POL238F, POL218F, POL222F, POL202S,
 POL234S and POL300-level courses

(Courses will not be double-counted for credits).
 Sub Total 16
 Grand Total 50

Note: Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in economics must complete ECO321S

Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Finance Programme (COMB13)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102F Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	BUS219S Finance I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Intermediate Microeconomics	2
	ECO204S Intermediate Macroeconomics	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	<i>Plus a minimum of 4 credits from:</i>	4
	ACC212W Financial Accounting II OR ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT	
	ECO208S Development Economics	
	POL104F Introduction to Politics POL234S Political Economy of Intl Relations	
Sub Total	16	
YEAR 3	BUS326W Finance II	4
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	<i>Plus one other ECO300-level course</i>	2
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324S Intl Trade and Finance	
	ECO325S Applied Intl Trade Bargaining	
	<i>Plus at least 6 credits from the following list:</i>	6
ACC309W Financial Accounting III ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT OR BUS338S Project and Operations Management CML210F Company Law Business Law I option ECO300-level courses		
Sub Total	16	
Grand Total	50	

Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Statistics Programme (COMB14)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
STA206S Management Science	2	
Sub Total	16	
YEAR 3	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	INF204F Information Systems IID	2
	STA308S Business Infomatics	2
	STA322F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	<i>Plus 4 credits from:</i>	4
	ECO208S Development Economics	
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour Economics	
ECO323S Public Sector Economics		
ECO324F International Trade & Finance		
ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining Business Law 1		
Sub Total	16	
Grand Total	50	

Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Law Programme (COMB17)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC106F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC111S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2

32 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	2
	ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	INF102S Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101F Statistics 101	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	16
Year 2	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	<i>Plus 4 credits from</i>	4
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324F Intl Trade and Finance	
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year, need to satisfy the following requirements:

- must complete (pass) and obtain an average of 60% in a standard first year programme;
- results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average;
- deferred examinations results are included;
- all courses have to be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce Four year Special Admissions Programme

General Information

The Commerce Academic Development Programme (CADP) has been designed to complete a Bachelor of Commerce degree over a four-year period offering a range of additional interventions and value not offered in the three-year programme. The extended time frame is for substantial impact on the 'articulation gap' between school and university and the development of key skills and

graduate competencies.

The CADP has been a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and to cater for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

The CADP works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage the B.Com programme. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, Life Skills and Mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Optional Extra Courses

A student may not take more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce Special Admissions Programme is limited and applicants are selected from persons who are considered to have experienced disparities. Acceptance is weighted against a variety of admission criteria related to academics and background.

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBC1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must hold:
- (a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or
 - (d) a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (e) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board; or
- FBC1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- (a) a pass (E) at the Higher Grade, or at least 60% (B) on the Standard Grade, in Mathematics in the senior certificate or equivalent examination; or
 - (b) otherwise satisfies the Dean of the Faculty on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years.

Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

34 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules

FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
- (b) has not completed
 - (i) At least two half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
 - (ii) five semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study
 - (iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study.

FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Supplementary Examinations

FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction

FBC6 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Mathematics, Statistics, or; (Ref p219 for Distinction guidelines.)
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).

BCom Special Admissions (COMB11)

Bachelor of Commerce Financial Accounting Programme

GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	

	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC222F Management Accounting I	2
	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	BUS221H Thinking About Business II	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	Business Law I option (see page 171)	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4*	ACC321H Taxation and Estate Duty IT**	2
	ACC322H Auditing I	2
	ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	Company Law	2
	Business Law I	2
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

* If converting to Chartered Accountant stream, complete ACC309W Financial Accounting III in Year 4, and

** Replace Bachelor of Commerce with ACC304H Taxation and Estate Duty I.

ACCOUNTING AND LAW PROGRAMME

		course credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB	2

36 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ACC212W Financial Accounting II	4
	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	INF204F Information Technology in Business	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	ACC324F Financial Management	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	PBL201H International Law	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their THIRD YEAR, need to satisfy the following requirements:

- obtain an average of 60% in the prescribed courses to date;
- results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average;
- deferred examinations results are included;
- all courses have to be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

BCom Special Admissions

Bachelor of Commerce Economics Programme

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS (PPE)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Introductory Microeconomics	2

	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting 1B or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Introductory Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS110S Thinking about Business 1	2
	ECO111F Introductory Macroeconomics	2
	ECO203F Intermediate Microeconomics	2
	ECO204S Intermediate Macroeconomics	2
	POL104F Introduction to Politics	2
	STA100S Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	ECO207S Co-Operation and Competition	2
	PHI110S Ethics	2
	Plus 4 credits from: either	
	PHI124F Introduction to Philosophy	2
	PH212S Philosophy of Psychology and mind	2
	or	
	POL202S Political Theory / Philosophy	
	POL238F Comparative Politics (was POL230F)	
	Plus 4 credits from:	
	ECO208S Development Economics (was ECO205S)	
	HST228F 20 th Century Industrialisation	2
	PHI237F Applied Ethics	2
	POL218F South African Politics	
	POL222F State, Management and Administration	
	POL234S The Political Economy of International Relations	
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 4	ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics	2
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	Plus one other ECO300-level course	2
	Plus 6 credits as: either	6
	PHI217F Logic & Epistemology	
	PHI309F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
	PHI310S Language, Thought & Reality	
	<i>or</i>	

38 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

POL313S South African Political Thought and Tradition	
POL332F Political Analysis	
2 credits from:	
POL329S Third World Politics	
POL330S Conflict in World Politics	
and 2 credits from any other 200-level or 300-level politics course (not yet credited) for which prerequisites are met; or PHI309F	
Plus 4 credits from the following list:	4
ECO200- or 300-level courses	
PHI200- or PHI300-level courses	
POL238F, POL218F, POL222F, POL202S, POL234S and POL300-level courses	
Sub Total	16
Grand Total	50

ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	BUS219S Finance I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	PLUS A MINIMUM OF 2 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	4
	ACC212W Financial Accounting 11 OR	

	ACC221W Financial Accounting 11T	
	ECO208S Development Economics	
	INF204F Information Systems IID	
	POL234S Political Economy of International Relations	
	POL236F Introduction to Political Economy	
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 4	BUS326W Finance II	4
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	STA220F Business Statistics	2
	PLUS 4 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	4
	ACC320W Financial Accounting 111T OR	
	ACC309W Financial Accounting 111	
	BUS338S Operations Management	
	CML Company Law	
	Business Law 1 option	
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50

ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

Course Credits

YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or	
	ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS110F Thinking about Business I	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2

40 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	MAM102W Mathematics 102	4
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation and Competition	2
	INF204F Information Systems ID	2
	MAM200W Mathematics II	4
	STA206S Management Science	2
	STA220F/S Business Statistics	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS220F Business Finance	2
	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	STA308S Business Infomatics	2
	STA322F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	4 CREDITS from	4
	ECO208S Development Economics, and/or	
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	Business Law 1	
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50

* Special arrangements may be made for students who do not meet the MAM102W entrance requirements.

ECONOMICS AND LAW

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	
	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business II	2

	ECO203F Economics 203	2
	ECO204S Economics 204	2
	ECO207S Co-operation & Competition	2
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ECO324F International Trade & Finance	2
	ECO325S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	PHL237F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL103W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL104H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	ECO320F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	PBL200W Constitutional Law	4
	PBL201H International Law	2
	RDL202H Law of Property	2
	PLUS AT LEAST 2 CREDITS FROM AMONGST	2
	ECO309F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO321S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO322S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO323S Public Sector Economics	
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year, need to satisfy the following requirement:

* obtain an average of 60% in the prescribed courses (first and second year). When calculating the average, supplementary examination results will not be taken into account, however deferred examination results will be accepted.

BCom Special Admissions (COMB11)

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROGRAMME

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC106G Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	2
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	2
	INF111X Computer Literacy	
	STA101H Statistics 101	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC111T Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO110H Microeconomics	
	INF102H Foundations of Information Systems	

42 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

	STA101H Statistics 101	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS110S Thinking About Business	2
	BUS133F Professional Communication	2
	ECO111F Macroeconomics	2
	INF103S Commercial Programming	2
	STA100F Statistics 100	2
	Business Law 1	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	BUS221H Thinking about Business 11	2
	INF208F Database Systems	2
	INF209F Systems Development A	2
	INF210S Information & Communication Technologies	2
	INF211S Systems Development B	2
	One approved half course	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS106S People Management	2
	INF303W Systems Development Project	4
	INF312S IT Applications	2
	INF314F Electronic Commerce	2
	2 approved half courses	4
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50

Notes:

- *Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.*
- *Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for any third year Information Systems courses.*
- Recommended half course options are:
 ACC222F Management Accounting I
 BUS210F/S Marketing I
 BUS214F Organisational Behaviour and Research
 BUS220F Business Finance
 CML206F Company Law
 ECO203F Economics 203
 ECO204S Economics 204
 STA220F/S Business Statistics
 STA206F/S Management Science

HONOURS PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Admission requirements

- FH1 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):
- 1.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
 - 1.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of the PAAB and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
 - 1.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
 - 1.4.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
 - 1.4.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4 above.

Fields of study

- FH2 A candidate for the degree shall attend and complete an Honours course in one of the following fields of study:
Accounting or Actuarial Science or Economics or Financial Management or Information Systems or Statistics or Taxation or Organisational Psychology or any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that
- 2.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and
 - 2.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours course, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

Duration

- FH3 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full time study or not less than three semesters of part time study.

Examination

- FH4
- 4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project may be required. In the case of the Honours Courses in Taxation and Financial Management these papers will be written, and the technical report (if any) submitted at times fixed by the Head of the Department of Accounting. (Candidates must be given at least three months' notice in each instance.)
 - 4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
 - 4.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
 - 4.4 A candidate who has not been successful in the Honours examination shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Distinction

- FH5 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

Full-time Honours Programme in Financial Accounting (ACC405W)

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA) which it is designed to supplement and enrich. It is a requirement of the course that the PGDA be successfully completed at the same time as the Honours course and research report.

The course comprises both course work, and a research report of publishable quality. While the content of the course work is focused on financial accounting, elements of financial management, taxation and auditing and professional communication may be included.

The course commences early in February and is linked to the PGDA teaching programme.

The core of the course comprises a blend of accounting theory with current practical issues, and is completed by the end of August. Inter-disciplinary aspects are emphasised. The research reports are supervised, and are on an approved topic of the student's choice. Submission date is early October, thus enabling students to prepare for their final PGDA examinations in October.

Part-time Honours Programme in Financial Management (ACC409W)

The broad aim of the programme is the preparation of participants for executive positions in financial management. The approach is inter-disciplinary with an emphasis on the development of conceptual knowledge and problem solving ability.

The subject matter comprises various aspects of financial management within the context of strategic management. Classes are conducted weekly on Tuesday evenings over three semesters with research being undertaken in the third semester.

The class is divided into working groups to simulate organisational behaviour and emphasise team work. Case studies are used to create a management decision making environment. Participants are required to undertake projects, discussion papers and a research report in an area of specialisation.

The programme makes use of staff from the Department of Accounting as well as visiting lecturers from finance and business.

Topics in Financial Management include: Financial Analysis, EVA & MVA, Working Capital, Capital Budgeting, Cost of Capital, Portfolio Theory, Risk and Return, the Capital Asset Pricing Model, Valuations and Free Cash Flow, the Dividend Decision, Sources of Finance, Capital and Money Markets, Derivatives, International Finance and selected topics in Strategic Management Accounting. Please refer to the course web page for full details and the application forms.

Part-time Honours Programme in Cost Management (ACC426W)

This programme is offered to suitably qualified graduates seeking a postgraduate qualification in the Cost Management. The approach is inter disciplinary with an emphasis on the development of a conceptual knowledge, problem solving knowledge, together with the practical application of key theoretical concepts within the discipline.

Staff from the Department of accounting will lecture on the course together visiting lecturers who are experts in the discipline. The course is presented over three semesters with semester 1 and 2 comprising an intensive course work component. Semester 3 will comprise a research methodology module and the completion of a research report.

The course work component is presented by way of readings from prescribed texts and published journal articles, lectures and seminars, and case discussions. Coursework will be assessed by means formal tests and examinations, essays and other written research reports and projects, and by the

evaluation of student participation in the case discussions.

The core course work will cover advanced aspects of the following areas of cost management: Theoretical roots of basic cost concepts, an introduction to Strategic Analysis, and overview of Cost Management Practice. A brief introduction to Organisational Theory in the context of Cost Management. Activity Based Costing, Target Costing, Goldratt's Theory of Constraints, and Total Quality Management. Cost Estimation, Cost Volume Profit Analysis, Strategy and Budgeting and Variance Analysis, Capital Budgeting, Relevant Costs and Decision-making. An introduction to current cost management systems, and Cost Allocation Systems. Managing Effectiveness and Productivity Strategic Business Units & Transfer Pricing, and Management Compensation Systems.

Admission to the programme is in terms of rule FH1 on page 46 of the handbook. Please note that application must be made both to the Department of Accounting and to the University. Please refer to the course web page for more details about the course and the application procedures.

Part-time Honours Programme in Taxation (ACC406W)

This is offered as a two year part-time course.

NOTE: Taxation Honours is offered every 18 months. The next course will be offered in October 2005.

Lecturers:

Prof P Surtees

Prerequisites:

CA(SA) or LLB

Preliminary Course (July - September 2005)

Students are required to have a level of knowledge of taxation equivalent to Taxation II at UCT. For this purpose, before the commencement of the honours programme in October 2005, there will be a period of preliminary study followed by an examination of three hours duration.

Entrance Examination

The entrance examination of three hours duration will be held in September 2005 and will cover the work done in the Preliminary Course. A pass in the entrance examination is a prerequisite for admission to the course.

Seminars

During periods October - December 2005 and January - September 2006 there will be a programme of approximately thirty-three seminars, held twice a week, from 7.30-9.00 a.m. These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of South African (and other) decisions in taxation cases, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Technical Report (November 2006 - April 2007)

Students will be required to submit a technical report or equivalent research project on a topic to be selected by the student and approved by the course supervisor. Students will be required to formulate detailed proposals and are advised to start their research during the vacation period in December 2005 at the latest. The technical reports or the equivalent research projects are to be submitted approximately five months after the last examination.

Examination and Overall Requirements

Three 4-hour honours examination papers will be written during the honours course, at the end of each module. The first in April 2006, the second in July 2006 and the third in October 2006. There is

46 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

also 2-hour progress test in December 2005. The results of these three papers plus the mark allocated to the technical report will be used to determine the overall result of the candidate.

Applications

Students applying for the Tax Honours programme must obtain an application form from the Tax Section, Department of Accounting in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted to the Tax Section by the end of May 2005.

Honours Programme in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (ECO418W)

Convener

Professor H Abraham

Description:

The one-year (full-time) Honours programme aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of modules in Financial Economics which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The programme is structured such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; manage financial portfolios; utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and interact with different professions (in particular, accountants and legal experts) to formulate financial strategies.

The programme has two intakes each year; the first runs from January to mid December, while the second runs from mid June to May. Classes are held on Tuesday evenings and on Saturdays.

Overall requirements:

The integration of skills acquired in the programme is assessed by means of projects and examinations for each separate topic taught. The structure of each examination and each project is related directly to the structure of the relevant topic. The examinations and the projects for the various topics are primarily of an applied character to suit the purpose of the programme.

Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language

Full-time Honours Programme in Information Systems (INF414W)

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year, Seminar meetings on Monday and Thursday afternoons.

Lecturer/Convener:

To be advised

Prerequisites

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited.

Description:

The full-time honours course caters mainly for recent graduates with an Information Systems major, who do not necessarily have any commercial experience. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS.

Syllabus Information:

The Honours programme includes course and project work. An introductory module includes research methodology, verbal and writing skills, and library and Internet resources.

Seminars are then held twice a week on selected IS subjects which are researched and presented by the students. Essays and a literature survey covering a selected research topic are completed by each student. Staff members join students in further research. Systems development projects, based on real world problems, are undertaken and group work is a major feature of the course.

Students will be expected to tutor undergraduates, and perform limited computer laboratory and marking duties. There are guest speakers on various IS and topical subjects. Due to the exceptional increase in demand the above format may change in 2003.

Application for Enrolment:

Students intending to enrol should contact the Department or look on its website during September of the previous year, to obtain the necessary application forms. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and candidates will generally be advised by mid-December.

Examination Requirements:

The mark breakdown will be agreed at the start of the course. An approximate split is:

Essays and Literature Survey	15%
Seminar contributions	20%
Examinations	20%
Systems Development	25%
Research Report	20%

Students may also be required to pass two additional half courses in other subjects.

Part-time Honours Programme in Distributed Commercial Information Systems (INF414Z)

Learning Objectives

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- Investigate and report on a relevant topic in depth
- Prepare for study towards higher degrees

Structure

Nine month module commencing in early February and terminating in October. Designed to follow INF415W (Postgraduate Part Time Diploma) and provide exposure to research objectives, methods and techniques. Student will be instructed in research methods early in the course via weekly lectures and assignments. Students will then choose topics and prepare proposals. Reviews and mentoring follow to assist students through their research, culminating in the submission of a technical report (mini-thesis). Interim deliverables will be required from candidates at four review points. Staff mentors will be appointed to provide ongoing consultation.

Lecturer/convener

Graham McLeod

Description

This course is designed to follow on from the Part Time Postgraduate Diploma in Distributed Commercial Information Systems. It provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills. The year commences with taught weekly evening

48 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

sessions of three hours each during which research techniques are covered. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover some materials via a short full time block, not exceeding one week in duration. Once the basics are in place, students will select topics and prepare proposals.

Reviews, involving a three-hour evening session, will occur monthly. Students will be encouraged to meet between reviews in focus groups comprising a small number of students pursuing similar or related topics.

Evaluation

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and the final report as follows:

Interim Deliverables	40%
Technical Report	60%

An overall mark of 50% or better is required to pass the programme. A minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

Application for Enrolment

Please contact the Department before end September in the year preceding enrolment for the necessary application procedure. Preference will be given to high performing candidates from the previous year's Part Time Postgraduate Diploma.

Progression

Successful students will be eligible to apply for higher degree programmes subject to the rules of these programmes.

Honours Programme in Actuarial Science:

Introduction

This programme allows high calibre graduates accelerated entry into an Actuarial career. Applicants to this programme should have completed either the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or have a high calibre Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics degree from another university.

Successful completion of this programme will lead to a number of exemptions from the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. These may correspond to the professional subjects CT1 - CT8, CA1 and CA3. Although the number of exemptions available is similar to that for the Actuarial Conversion Course, some higher level material is also covered, and hence this programme is likely to take longer to complete than the Actuarial Conversion Course.

Admission

FHAS 1.1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form. While the closing date for applications is 31 October, late applications will be considered subject to space being available.

FHAS 1.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Degree unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such a test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FHAS 1.3 Applicants should have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) or have a first or upper second class degree in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics. Applicants with only two years of Mathematics and

Mathematical Statistics may also be considered on merit.

Duration

FHAS 2 The Programme shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study.

The Curriculum

FHAS 3.1 A candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 22 points,
Course Points

6 points of which will consist of:

BUS427W Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset-liabilities Management	4
BUS413H Actuarial Project	2

and 16 points from the following courses:

ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	1
ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	1
BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	1
BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1
BUS216H Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics	2
BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
BUS324S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	1
ECO111S Macroeconomics	1
STA204F Statistics 204	1
STA205S Statistics 205	1
STA341F Statistics 341	1
STA343F Statistics 343	1
STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	1

FHAS 3.2 A candidate may obtain credit for up to ten points in respect of courses completed elsewhere.

FHAS 3.3 Candidates who have already obtained the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) only need to complete the prescribed six points listed in FHAS 3.1

* These points refer to professional exemption criteria.

Examinations

FHAS 4.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FHAS 4.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FHAS 4.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit

50 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

the final examination in that course.

FHAS 4.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded for the courses above with course codes commencing "BUS".

Exemptions from Professional Examinations

Students may be recommended for exemptions from examinations set by the Joint Board of Examiners of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries based on satisfactory performance on a corresponding university course(s).

Exemption recommendations are determined in consultation with an external examiner, but currently students obtaining 60% or above in the relevant university course(s) satisfy the requirement for such recommendation, once they have completed the degree.

Enquiries

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7701, South Africa.

Honours Programme in Organisational Psychology

This programme is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology.

This programme is recognised by the South African Board of Personnel Practitioners as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Whole year course.

Course coordinator:

Mr L Witten

Prerequisites:

A bachelors degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major subject. Students are also required to have basic business finance knowledge. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Students applying for the Honours programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies (also available from www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

The programme consists of two components: BUS406W Honours in Organisational Psychology Coursework and BUS430H Honours in Organisational Psychology Research Paper. Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project components of the degree.

Programme components:

BUS406W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS COURSEWORK

The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip

students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:

- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods

Elective modules:

Students have to complete at least three elective modules. However, students who want to complete more than three elective modules can do so. Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree have to add BUS105F Corporate Finance as a fourth module

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

- Labour relations in a changing environment
- Human resource information systems
- Organisational culture
- Psychological assessment*
- Organisational learning

* This module contributes toward professional training in Industrial Psychology.

Examination requirements:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

BUS430H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the whole research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.

After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students' assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.

52 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Examination requirements:

Research paper in publishable format	90%
Colloquium presentation	10%

Honours Programme in Statistics

STA410W SELECTED HONOURS TOPICS IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH AND STATISTICS

Prerequisites: An average mark of at least 60-65% is required from the following prerequisites and places may be limited: STA308S and STA306F OR STA341F or STA342F and STA343S. A practical knowledge of computer programming will be required, and candidates are strongly advised to attend relevant courses given by the Computer Centre at the beginning of the academic year.

Syllabus Information:

Candidates are required to complete a minimum of 10½ credits from the Honours programme as it is described for STA406W, with the exception of the module in Professional Communications.

STA406W BCOM(HONS) IN STATISTICS

Prerequisites: An average mark of at least 60-65% is required from the following prerequisites and places may be limited: STA308S and STA306F OR STA341F or STA342F and STA343S. A practical knowledge of computer programming will be required, and candidates are strongly advised to attend relevant courses given by the Computer Centre at the beginning of the academic year. Candidates who have not passed MAM100W Mathematics I or equivalent will be required to complete MAM100W Mathematics I during the Honours programme, which will count as one credit (see Syllabus Information: below).

NOTE that candidates DO NOT register separately for MAM100W Mathematics I; the Department of Statistical Sciences will make appropriate arrangements with the Department of Mathematics to allow candidates to attend lectures and write tests and examinations relevant to MAM100W Mathematics I.

Syllabus Information:

The syllabus is essentially the same as BSc(Hons) in Statistical Sciences. (See Science Faculty Handbook).

MASTERS DEGREES

Rules

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. Departmental requirements are published in this handbook. The Rules for the degree of Master of Business Administration are published on page 61 of this handbook.

Degrees offered

FM1	The following Masters degrees are offered in the Faculty:	
	Master of Commerce	MCom
	Master of Business Science	MBusSc
	Master of Philosophy	MPhil
	Master of Business Administration	MBA

Fields of Research offered in the Faculty

The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of MCom or MBusSc in any of the following fields:

- Accounting
- *Actuarial Science
- Auditing
- *Economics
- *Financial Management
- *Information Systems
- Marketing
- *Organisational Psychology
- Statistics & Operations Research
- *Taxation

*Masters degree studies by dissertation and coursework are offered in these fields of study.

The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of Master of Philosophy where the research subject is of an inter-disciplinary nature and deemed by the Faculty not to be appropriate for the MBusSc and MCom degrees.

Admission Requirements

- FM2 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelors degree or be an Honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.

Registration Date

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in March; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of March every year.

Degree of Master by dissertation only

Duration of course

FM4 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

Degree requirements

- FM5.1 A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM5.2 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM5.3 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 December. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

Examination

- FM6.1 Each candidate must submit a dissertation in quintuplicate, three temporarily bound and two unbound, on the approved subject. The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.
- FM6.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.
- FM6.3 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been accepted for a degree at any other university.
- FM6.4 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM6.5 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right

to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Distinction

FM7 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

The degree of Master by coursework and research project degree requirements

FM8.1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study in an approved subject and an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

FM8.2 On completion of the prescribed courses, a candidate shall undertake a research project and write a dissertation or long paper thereon. The topic for the project and the scope of the research investigation shall be submitted to the candidate's supervisor(s) for approval.

Duration of course

FM9 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

Distinction

FM10 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

Examination

FM10.1 Award of the degree of Master by coursework and dissertation or long paper shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed courses and submitting an acceptable research dissertation or long paper.

FM10.2 When presenting a dissertation or long paper in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of a masters degree, Rules FM6.1 to FM6.5 shall apply mutatis mutandis, except that a candidate shall submit the dissertation or long paper in quadruplicate, two temporarily bound and two unbound.

Masters programme in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation or long paper

The Curriculum

FM11.1 Candidates will be required to complete courses worth at least 8 points from the following courses:

Course:	Points
BUS518F Life Insurance	4
BUS519F Pensions	4
BUS535S Specialist Finance & Investment A	4

FM11.2 The requirements for the award of the degree of Master in the field of Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation or long paper can be met in either of the following two ways:

Alternative 1 (dissertation):

- Prescribed Courses (listed in FM 11.1) counting 8 points; plus

56 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

- A dissertation counting 16 points.

OR

Alternative 2 (long paper)

- Prescribed Courses (listed in FM 11.1) counting 8 points;
- One of the following courses (counting 4 points):
 - BUS521F Selected Research Topics;
 - BUS522F Selected South African Topics; plus
- A long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option, counting 12 points).

Professional Courses credited toward UCT qualification

FM11.3 A candidate may apply for credit for up to four points in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (ST-series or SA-series), or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
(for 2005: 1 point - 1 credit)

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

FM11.4 A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science of the University shall be required to complete a dissertation or long paper to fulfil the requirements for the award of the degree.

FM11.5 A candidate may register concurrently for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science. Provided he/she has been registered for the required minimum number of years, he/she shall be granted the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science on completing the prescribed courses.

Enquiries

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa.

Masters programme in Financial Management by coursework and dissertation

Programme Structure:

The programme is offered over a two year period. ACC502W will be completed in the first year and ACC503W in the second.

ACC502W ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Candidates are required to complete the Financial Management Honours (ACC409W) coursework. Candidates whose performance is acceptable will be invited to convert to a Master of Commerce (Financial Management) should they so choose. They will then be required to complete selected coursework and complete ACC503W instead of the Honours Technical Report.

ACC503W DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

The dissertation length will be approximately 20,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

In order to be awarded the degree a candidate must pass both the coursework and dissertation components. Each component shall be given equal weighting. To be awarded the degree with distinction a candidate must achieve at least 75% for the coursework and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Masters programme in Taxation

Candidates whose performance in the part-time Honours Programme in Taxation (ACC406W) is exceptional will be invited to convert to a Master of Commerce (Taxation) should they so choose. They will then be required to complete – (ACC506W) instead of the honours technical report. The dissertation length will be approximately 20,000 words excluding appendixes and bibliography. A candidates dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if she/he has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable standard.

In order to be awarded the degree a candidate must pass both the coursework and dissertation components. Each component shall be given equal weighting.

Degree with distinction

Students with a weighted average of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

MPhil Programme in Demography

Programme Objectives

On completion of the programme, a successful graduate would be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this would be the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are both theoretically informed, and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working in developing countries and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

Programme Structure

All courses are compulsory. A master's degree by dissertation and coursework of eighteen months' duration. The dissertation will account for 50% of the marks awarded for the degree. Students will, in general, complete the course of study in June of the year following first registration. Some exceptional students may, particularly if they have prior demographic training, be able to complete the course in one academic year.

Degree with distinction

Students with a weighted average in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

An honours degree with at least a full first-year university mathematics course, and second year

58 RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

statistics, or their equivalent, at the discretion of the course convenors.

DOC500Z DISSERTATION

Postgraduate status. Duration of course of study.

Course co-ordinator(s): Supervisor to be appointed in consultation with student

Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree

Assessment: Disseration 100%

DP requirements:

None

Description and objectives:

A thorough investigation, of between 15 and 20 000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term.

DOC501F BASIC DEMOGRAPHY

Postgraduate status. First semester. 2 x 2 hour classes per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr Tom Moultrie

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree. This course is also available to Statistics and Economics Honours students. Subject to demand, the same course will be offered again in the second semester of 2005.

Course outline:

Age and sex structures of populations; life tables; stationary populations; direct and indirect standardization; model life tables; measures of fertility and nuptiality; multiple decrement life tables; migration and population projections.

Assessment: Tutorials and tests 30%

Examination June 70%

DP requirements:

Submission of all tutorials and writing of class tests, with a subminimum of 40%

Description and objectives:

This course offers a foundation in demographic methods and principles, including the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility and nuptiality. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to a range of simple demographic problems.

DOC502Z TECHNIQUES IN DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION

Postgraduate status. Second semester. 4 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Rob Dorrington

Prerequisites: Successful completion of DOC501F

Course outline:

Techniques in the measurement of fertility: P/F Ratio methods, Relational Gompertz models, measures of family formation and parity progression, birth interval analysis. Techniques in the measurement of mortality: estimation of child mortality from data on children born and surviving; estimation of adult mortality using data on survival of siblings, spouses and parents.

Measurement of migration.

Assessment: Practicals and

assignments

40%

Examination November 60%

DP requirements:

Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a subminimum of 40%

Description and objectives:

At the end of the course, students will have been exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration.

DOC503S POPULATION PROJECTIONS AND MODELLING

Postgraduate status. Second semester. 2 x 2 hour sessions per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Rob Dorrington

Prerequisites: DOC501F

Assessment: Practical and assignments 40%

Examination November 60%

DP requirements:

Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%

Description:

This course will expose students to techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. At the end of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, and taking anticipated changes in epidemiological and demographic variables into account. Students will also have a thorough understanding of different approaches to demographic modelling, and their limitations.

GHU402V INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

Postgraduate status. Offered by Graduate School of Humanities. See course outline at <http://web.uct.ac.za/general/humanit/researchmethods/details.htm>. Students will be advised each year which options they will be required to take.

DOC504Z SELECTED TOPICS IN POPULATION STUDIES

Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr Ravai Marindo-Borschel

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree

Assessment: Essay 50%

Examination June 50%

DP requirements:

Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Description:

Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics in population studies. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

DOC505Z TOPICS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA DEMOGRAPHY

Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr Ravai Marindo-Borschel

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree

Assessment: Essay	50%
Examination	June 50%

DP requirements:

Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Description:

Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics relating to the demography of Southern Africa. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

STA502F BIOSTATISTICS FOR DEMOGRAPHERS

Postgraduate status. First semester. 2 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr Francesca Little

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree

Assessment: Two assignments	50%
Final examination	50%

A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 40% sub-minimum on each of the examination and semester mark.

DP requirements:

Submission of both assignments. A sub-minimum of 40% for the assignments is required.

Description:

The students will be exposed to techniques of analysis of demographic and biomedical data. The course material will cover multiple linear, logistic regression and Poisson regression; analysis of longitudinal data; the analysis of event-history data and the analysis of survey data.

Masters programme in Economics by coursework and dissertation

FM12.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Economics are set out in the School of Economics departmental entry.

FM12.2 Award of the Degree of Master in the field of Economics by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed courses and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM12.3 Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

FM12.4 A candidate for the degree in Economics shall register for a minimum of one academic year.

FM12.5 A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Masters programme in Financial Management by coursework and dissertation

FM13.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Financial Management are set out in the Department of Accounting entry.

FM13.2 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Financial Management by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework component and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM13.3 A candidate for the degree in Financial Management shall register for a minimum of one academic year.

FM13.4 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses and the dissertation in one year whereas a part-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Masters programme in Information Systems by coursework and dissertation

FM14.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Information Systems are set out in the Department of Information Systems entry.

FM14.2 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Information Systems by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework component and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM14.3 A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

FM14.4 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year whereas a part-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses over one academic year and will be expected to complete the dissertation with in the following year.

Masters programme in Organisational Psychology by coursework and dissertation

FM14.5 The courses prescribed for the programme and research dissertation in the field of Organisational Psychology are set out in the School of Management Studies entry.

FM14.6 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Organisational Psychology by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework components and submitting an acceptable dissertation.

FM14.7 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework and the dissertation in one year.

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Convenor: Professor Melvin Ayogu

Doctor of Economic Sciences

The degree may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

Rules

The degree may be conferred upon:

- FD1.1 a graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FD1.2 a graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

Doctor of Philosophy

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in all Faculties of the University. The rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules for Students".

PhD candidates attention is drawn to the rule that PhD Theses must not exceed 80 000 words unless specific permission to exceed this limit has been granted by the Dean of the Faculty.

ECO600W PHD IN ECONOMICS

A research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. Further details of application procedures may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics, or found on the departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/postgrad/PhD.htm>

Entrance requirements: Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.

Course outline:

The programme comprises advanced coursework and a dissertation. Its distinguishing features is the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme. The programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. The following areas of specialization are currently offered at UCT: Development Economics, Environmental Economics, Financial Economics, Health Economics, International Economics, Industrial Organization, Labour Economics, and Money and Banking. Other elective courses that can be taken at the Joint Facility for Electives are Agricultural Economics, and Public Finance.

Year 1

The first year focuses on intensive coursework in three core areas: Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Quantitative methods. The core subjects comprise two semesters of course work in both microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, a semester each of conometrics, and applied mathematics, all taught in the School of Economics.

Year 2

The first half of the second year features the teaching of elective courses by regional and international experts at a common facility in Nairobi. In the second half of the second year, students return to campus to search for dissertation topics, identify a supervisor, and prepare their thesis proposals. Successful presentation and defence of the proposal workshop is considered *advancement to candidacy*. International and regional experts as well as the thesis supervisors serve as discussants, resource persons and evaluators of the research proposals and the thesis.

Year 3-4

During the third year students are occupied with data collection, analysis and thesis writing. The third year ends with a centralized thesis progress workshop at a joint facility. The fourth and final year of the programme is allotted to final thesis write-up and defence.

For coursework electives refer to p119-123.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting

The programme extends over either one or two years of full-time study. Students may however choose to do the course over two years. Students on the one year programme who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to a two year programme. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for Part 1 of the Qualifying Examination (QE) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma programme and have a current or completed registered training contract may present themselves for Part 1 of the QE.

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in Part 1 and Part 2 of the QE and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the QE should be addressed to : The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 15 December. All other applications must be received by 30 October. Late applications may be considered.

The award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting at UCT may be obtained by any of the following alternative means:

- a) By completing a BCom degree followed by the completion of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting or
- b) By completing a BCom degree, followed by the BCom(Hons) concurrently with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, or
- c) By completing a degree majoring in a course other than Financial Accounting, followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, or
- d) By taking a BBusSc degree, special field Business Finance (CA Option), followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting,
- e) By completing an accounting degree from a non accredited institution, provided the degree includes Accounting 3 and other approved courses and being accepted onto and successfully completing the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) and, thereafter, the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

Subject to the regulations concerning the agreement of traineeship of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board, completion of this Diploma will entitle the candidate to write the Qualifying Examination Part I, set by SAICA.

SAICA stipulates that Communications is an essential course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. This course is not specifically listed in the curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, but its content is catered for in the other courses, so as to comply with the minimum requirements of the SAICA.

Admission as a candidate for the one year diploma:

FGDA1.1 A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Business Finance CA Option), Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting), and who has obtained: a minimum mark of 55% in Financial Accounting III in the preceding year and an average mark of 55% for the following courses:

Auditing I, Financial Accounting III, Taxation & Estate Duty I, Management Accounting

II and Financial Management (or BUS464W Finance Honours Selected Topics), written in the preceding year or one year prior to the preceding year.

- FGDA1.2 A graduate of any other accredited University who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree CA option and who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate for the purpose of admission and has been successful in the entrance examination unless this requirement is waived in the light of exceptional academic performance.
- FGDA1.3 An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

PGDA

Admission as a candidate for the extended two year programme

- FGDA2.1 • Be a graduate from a university accredited by SAICA
- FGDA2.2 • Passed an Accounting 3 level course
- FGDA2.3 • Passed the equivalent of at least 40 credits from the 50 credit UCT BCom Chartered Accountant Stream (page 28). This programme is aimed at student whose only outstanding credits are ACC309W (CA stream accounting major) and Taxation and Estate Duty 1 (ACC304H). Students would also be able to carry an additional two half courses from the CA stream programme provided that all the other criteria had been satisfied.

A graduate wishing to pursue the CA qualification via the UCT PGDA that does not meet the entrance criteria for the extended two year programme could apply for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) depending on the nature of their undergraduate degree. These are both one year programmes, and students who meet the PGDA entrance criteria would be eligible to continue with the one year PGDA programme).

Obtaining the Diploma - one year programme

FGDA3 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full time or part time study the following courses

	Course Credits
ACC423W Financial Accounting IV	4
ACC425H Corporate Governance	2
ACC420W Managerial Accounting & Finance II	4
ACC402H Taxation & Estate Duty II	2

FGDA4 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the courses specified in FGDA3 in the same academic year. This applies to students doing the one year and the two year programme.

Obtaining the Diploma - two year programme

FGDA5 A candidate doing the two year extended PGDA programme will do the following courses in the first year

66 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

TOTAL CREDITS	12 CREDITS
Prescribed Courses	8 credits
Financial Accounting 3 (ACC309W)	4 credits
Taxation 1 (ACC304H) or Taxation 2 (ACC402H)*	2 credits
*Only students who have passed ACC304H are eligible for ACC402H	
Management Accounting and Finance (Either Management Accounting 2 [ACC323S] or Financial Management [ACC324F] - not available to Finance Honours students) or Management Accounting and Finance 2 (ACC420W)	2 credits
Elective Courses	4 credits
These 4 credits should include any of the other credits in the Chartered Accountants stream programme that the student has not completed.	
The following elective courses are recommended	
• Applied Ethics (PHI237F)	2 credits
• Third year economics modules	2 credits each
• Professional Communication (BUS133F)	2 credits

The courses selected in the First year of the extended programme must be approved by one of the PGDA course co-ordinator (Alex Watson), the CA stream programme director (Tessa Minter) or the department head (Michael Wormald).

In selecting courses students will be encouraged to get an appropriate balance between extending their knowledge, preparing for their professional careers and preparing ACC309W, students may not count credits for courses being repeated that had previously counted towards their undergraduate degree.

- FGDA6 To progress to the second year of the PGDA programme, candidates must
- Get 55% in Financial Accounting 3 (ACC309W)
 - Obtain an aggregate of 55% in ACC309W, ACC322H, ACC323S (or equivalent) and ACC304H (or equivalent) that must have been written within the last 2 academic years preceding year 2 of the PGDA
 - Have passed 10 credits (or equivalent)

Note: A minimum of 45% in ACC420W/ACC402H will be equivalent to 2 credits each and 55% in ACC323S/ACC304H.

YEAR 2

Students will be required to register for all the same courses as students who are on the one year programme (ACC423W, ACC425H, ACC420W and ACC402H). All four courses have to be passed in the same academic year to be eligible to obtain the PGDA as this is a qualifying examination requirement. The same rules apply to candidates on the second year of the two year programme as apply to students on a one year programme. See FGDA3, FGDA4, FGDA7, FGDA10 and FGDA11.

Supplementary Examinations

- FGDA7 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four courses of the one year programme may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

- FGDA8 A candidate on the one year programme who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice. Students who are put onto a 2 year PGDA programme as a result of inadequate performance, will automatically be readmitted for the second year of the programme.
- FGDA9 A student whose initial PGDA registration is for the extended two year PGDA programme would be eligible to be registered for a total of 3 years.

Adequate Performance

- FGDA10 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with a one year programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:
 - An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered and
 - A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial and
 - A minimum of 50% for the PGDA written assignment.

Duly Performed Requirement

- FGDA11 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid year tests:
 - An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered and
 - A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation and participation for the tutorial and A minimum of 50% for the PGDA written assignment.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

- FGDA12 The diploma may be awarded:
 - (a) with distinction, or;
 - (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Corporate Governance, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Taxation or;
 - (c) with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

Subject Distinctions

Accounting	80%
Corporate Governance	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance	80%
Taxation & Estate Duty	80%

NOTES

- (a) *The Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting may be awarded with distinction in the*

Diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).

(b) *In applying the rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.*

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

Introduction

This programme is aimed at students who have completed the CT-series, joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries and now intend to study the material for the ST-series examinations.

The Diploma may be done full-time, but is normally done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Rules

Admission

The following may be admitted as candidates for the Diploma:

FGDB 1.1 Graduates of this or any other university recognised for this purpose by the Senate, who have been exempted from, have passed or are in the process of sitting the last of the examinations in Subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations set by the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries
or

FGDB 1.2 Persons who can satisfy the Senate that they have attained an equivalent level of competence, by passing such test as may be prescribed by the Senate.

Duration

FGDB 2 The programme shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

The Curriculum

FGDB 3.1 For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 16 points, at least 8 points of which must come from the following courses:

Course	Points
BUS518F Life Insurance	4
BUS519F Pensions	4
BUS535S Specialist Finance & Investment A	4

Up to 4 points may be included from the following courses:

BUS521F Selected Research Topics	4
BUS522F Selected South African Topics	4

Other approved courses

Professional Courses credited towards UCT qualification

FGDB 3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to eight points in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (ST-series or SA-series, 4 points and 8 points respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
(for 2005: 1 point = 1 credit)

Concurrent Registration

FGDB 4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination

FGDB 5.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FGDB 5.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB 5.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB 5.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction

FGDB 6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

It would require 75% average for all the subjects;

Any credit that was given by virtue of passing a professional exam would count for 60% in the calculation.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

General Information

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programmes>

Rules

Admission

FGDD1 Application for admission as a student must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form no later than 31 October preceding the year in which the applicant wishes to register.

FGDD2 A person shall not be admitted as a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) student unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another University recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FGDD3 An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

70 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Duration

FGDD4 A candidate registered as a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) student shall register for one year of full time study.

Examinations

FGDD5 The curriculum of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) shall consist of the equivalent of 34 credits.

Promotion & Readmission Rules

- FGDD6 (a) A candidate shall not be admitted to the PGDA course of study unless he/she has completed all the courses of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and met the PGDA entrance requirements.
- (b) A candidate who fails to complete two or more credits will not be permitted to re-register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Supplementary Examinations

FGDD7 The Senate may permit a student who fails one or more courses to write a supplementary examination in the course/s failed.

The curriculum

FGDD8 Except as is provided for in Rule FGDD9 a candidate shall attend and complete all the courses listed below.

Course	Course Credits
ACC106Z Financial Accounting IA	2
ACC111Z Financial Accounting IB	2
ACC212Z Financial Accounting II	4
ACC222X Management Accounting I	2
ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
ACC324F Financial Management	2
ACC309W Financial Accounting III	4
ACC322H Auditing I	2
ACC304H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
STA101F Statistics 101	2
STA100S Statistics 100	2
Business Law I option	2
Business Law II option	2
Company Law option	2
INF204F Information Systems IID	2
Total	34

Credit and Exemption

FGDD9 Credit and/or exemption may be granted to a candidate who has previously completed equivalent courses in respect of a maximum of 12 credits from the list below.

CML101F Business Law I	2
CML202S Business Law II	2
CML201F Company Law	2
INF204F Information Systems IID	2
STA101F Statistics 101	2
STA100S Statistics 100	2

Notes:

1. Students who have not completed a course deemed equivalent to INF102

Foundations of Information Systems will be required to attend an intensive course in Information Systems as a prerequisite for admission to INF204F Information Systems IID. The course will be held prior to the commencement of the academic year.

2. An adequate knowledge of Internal Controls is a prerequisite for Auditing I. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to attend an intensive course in Internal Controls prior to the commencement of the academic year.

Distinction

FGDD10 The diploma may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75% for the core BCom (CA stream) Accounting department courses (i.e. Financial Accounting III, Auditing I, Management Accounting II, Financial Management and Taxation and Estate Duty I.

Subject Distinctions

As per awarded for the BCom degree.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course)

Introduction

The intensive training required before one qualifies as an actuary has in the past meant a long period of study. For many people aspiring to be actuaries, studying through the profession by correspondence often proves to be extremely difficult, particularly for those in developing countries. This approach also tends to be prohibitively expensive. As a result, the number of actuaries qualifying each year has historically been low. This is especially true of students whose undergraduate studies were in disciplines other than Actuarial Science.

There are currently some 500 actuaries practising in South Africa, while there are probably fewer than 50 actuaries practising in the rest of Africa, most of them being expatriates. Demand for actuarial skills continues to grow, owing to their expertise in finding practical solutions to complex financial business problems. Actuaries are uniquely placed in their ability to apply probability and interest rate theory and performing statistical analyses to cost and appraise long-term financial contracts.

In order to assist students in qualifying, the UCT Actuarial Science Section offers the Post Graduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) allowing high calibre graduates in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics accelerated entry into an actuarial career, without the need to complete four years of undergraduate actuarial studies. It is designed to provide suitable candidates with a flying start towards qualifying as actuaries and significantly reduce the time taken to qualify. Successful completion of this programme will lead to exemption from a number of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. These may correspond to the professional subjects CT1 - CT8, and CA3

Rules

Admission

FGDG 1.1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form. While the closing date for applications is 31 October, late applications will be considered subject to space being available.

FGDG 1.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such a test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

72 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

FGDG 1.3 Applicants should have a first or upper second class degree in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics. Applicants with only one or two years of Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics may also be considered on merit.

Duration

FGDG 2 The programme generally extends over two years of intensive full-time study. (In exceptional cases it may be possible to complete the programme in one year).

The Curriculum

FGDG 3.1 For the award of the Diploma, a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 16 points from the following courses:

Course	Points
ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A	1
ACC111S Financial Accounting 1B	1
BUS103S Introduction to Actuarial Science	1
BUS216H Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics	2
BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
BUS324S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics	1
ECO111S Macroeconomics	1
STA204F Statistics 204	1
STA205S Statistics 205	1
STA341F Statistics 341	1
STA343S Statistics 343	2
STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications	1
BUS134S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1

FGDG 3.2 A candidate may obtain credit for up to eight points in respect of courses completed elsewhere.

Examination

FGDG 4.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FGDG 4.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDG 4.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDG 4.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded for the courses above with course codes commencing "BUS".

Exemptions from Professional Examinations

Students may be recommended for exemptions from examinations set by the Joint Board of Examiners of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries based on satisfactory performance on a corresponding university course(s).

Exemption recommendations are determined in consultation with an external examiner, but currently students obtaining 60% or above in the relevant university course(s) satisfy the requirement for such recommendation, once they have completed the diploma.

Graduates may qualify for exemptions, from subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA3.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Actuarial Science

Candidates who successfully complete the Diploma could opt to complete the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree by passing, in addition, Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset Liabilities Management which is modelled on the CA1 syllabus set out for the professional examination, and undertaking an actuarial research project.

Enquiries

Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701. Secretary: Room 5.40, Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone: 650-2475. Fax: 689-7580, email: sbardien@commerce.uct.ac.za

Distinction

The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

It will require a weighted average of 80% for all the subjects. Where a credit is given for a subject from another university that would count for 50% in the calculation.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

This diploma programme aims to provide graduates with an intensive, one-year introduction to management theory and practice. The course is designed to equip students for entry into a broad range of organisational settings, and teaches entrepreneurship as a guiding principle in organisations of all sizes. Understanding and using technology is a key competency in an increasingly competitive and global business environment, and the course uses technology and action learning in order to familiarise students with current workplace issues and systems.

Rules

Admission

FGDF1 Application for admission as a candidate must be submitted on the standard University and Departmental application form. Candidates may be required to present themselves for interviews and may be required to write a test prior to being admitted to this diploma.

Eligibility

FGDF2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this, or another University acceptable to the Senate, provided that a candidate who holds a BBusSc degree will not be admitted as a candidate for this diploma.
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this diploma.

Duration

FGDF3 A candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.

FGDF4 A candidate who fails BUS449W or more than four half courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.

FGDF5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the diploma.

FGDF6 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete all of the following courses:

74 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

(a)	BUS449W Genesis Project	6
	(A candidate's result for the Genesis Project will be based on individual and group work. The result for an individual will be a combination of specific evaluations and quarterly evaluations)	
(b)	First semester	
	BUS467F Business in Context	2
	BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
	BUS210F Marketing I	2
	BUS478F Entrepreneurial Strategies	2
	INF400F Introduction to Business Computing	2
	BUS473F Business Communication and Career Development	2
	Second Semester	
	BUS475S Management Theory in Practice	2
	BUS454S The Politics of Enterprise	2
	BUS477S People Management and Development	2
	BUS474S Information Technology and Marketing	2
	Total	26

Note: Candidates may be required, as a condition of acceptance, to complete a prescribed course in Computer Literacy in the first semester.

Note: Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements

FGDF7 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.

Distinction

FGDF8 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised vocationally directed studies in financial accounting with its allied disciplines, aimed particularly at students who have previously studied toward a Bachelor of Commerce (or equivalent degree) and who wish to proceed to membership of a professional body. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) on: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programmes>

Rules

Admission

FGDG1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University form no later than 31 October of the year preceding the one in which the applicant proposes to register for the diploma.

FGDG2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she has

- (a) a bachelors degree with an Accounting major from a university recognised for the purpose, or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this diploma.

FGDG3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

Duration

FGDG4 A candidate shall register for one year of full time study.

FGDG5 A candidate who fails to complete more than two full courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the diploma.

Examinations

FGDG6 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

The curriculum

FGDG7 A candidate shall attend and complete all the following courses:

	Course Credits
ACC106Z Financial Accounting 1A	2
ACC111Z Financial Accounting IB	2
ACC212Z Financial Accounting II	4
ACC309W Financial Accounting III OR	
ACC320W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
ACC322H Auditing I	2
ACC222X Management Accounting I	2
ACC323S Management Accounting II	2
ACC324F Financial Management	2
ACC304H Taxation and Estate Duty I OR	2
ACC321H Taxation and Estate Duty IT	
INF204F Information Systems IID	2
BUS135S Professional Communication	2
 Total	 26

NOTE

- Applicants who are admitted as candidates for this diploma and who have not completed adequate courses of study in mathematics, statistics, economics, commercial and company law will not be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Such candidates may apply to complete any of the above courses concurrently with their registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting).
- Students who have not completed a course deemed equivalent to INF102 Foundations of Information Systems will be required to attend an intensive course in Information Systems as a prerequisite for admission to INF201F Information Systems IID. The course will be held prior to the commencement of the academic year.
- An adequate knowledge of Internal Controls is a prerequisite for Auditing I. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to attend an intensive course in Internal Controls

76 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

prior to the commencement of the academic year.

FGDG8 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of the Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed.

Distinction

FGDG9 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Human Resource Management

The objective of the diploma is to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates holding qualifications other than the Bachelor of Business Science degree and the BSocSci (HRM) degree. The diploma will deal with all aspects of the increasingly important function of the management of human resources, but will place particular emphasis on the critical factors of organisational development, training, and industrial relations in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the South African economy.

Applications for this diploma close at the end of November. Application forms and information about the diploma are obtainable from the Postgraduate Diploma Administrator, 4th floor, Leslie Commerce Building.

Rules

Admission

FGDC1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.

FGDC2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- is a graduate of this University or of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

FGDC3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that the curriculum of his/her qualification are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses prior to or concurrently with study for this diploma.

Duration

FGDC4 Subject to Rule FGDC5 a candidate shall register for one year of full time study.

FGDC5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the First Semester may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

FGDC6 A candidate who fails more than four half courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed.

Examinations

FGDC7 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than the equivalent of twelve half courses in any one year.

FGDC8 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more course/s, to write a

supplementary examination in that course or courses.

The curriculum

FGDC9	A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete all the following courses.	
		Course Credits
	BUS467F Business in Context	2
	BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
	BUS302F Organisational Learning and Wellness	2
	BUS466W Management (Human Resources)	6
	INF400F Introduction to Business Computing	2
	BUS473F Business Communication and Career Development	2
	BUS303S Labour Relations and Organisational Change	2
	BUS485H Strategic Management Project	2
	BUS210S Marketing I	2
	Total	22

FGDC10 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses (or an equivalent course for which he/she may receive credit) shall complete an approved course, or courses, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, selected, the timetable permitting, from:

African Language	Business Law
Introduction to Accounting	Political Studies
Psychology I or II	Statistics
Taxation	Economics
Industrial Sociology	Marketing I

or any other course approved by the Head of Department

Distinction

FGDC11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Distributed Commercial Information Systems

The objective of the Diploma is to provide best practice knowledge in systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. To develop critical reading and writing skills and to prepare the student for study towards higher degrees.

Rules

Admission

FGDK1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.

FGDK2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

78 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

- (a) is a graduate of this University or of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

FGDK3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that the curriculum of his/her qualification are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses prior to or concurrently with study for this diploma.

Duration

FGDK4 A candidate shall register for one year of study.

FGDK5 A candidate who has not been successful in the examinations of the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Examinations

FGDK6 Supplementary examinations will not be awarded.

The curriculum

FGDK7 A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete all the following course.
INF415Z Distributed Commercial Information Systems

Distinction

FGDK8 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates holding qualifications other than the Bachelor of Business Science degree, in the marketing of goods, services and ideas in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the economy in a South African and global context.

Rules

Admission

FGDE1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.

- FGDE2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate of this University other than a BBusSc graduate or is a graduate of another university recognised for this purpose and has a level of economics and statistical knowledge judged by the Head of Department to be adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma or
 - (b) has satisfied the Senate, by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence, adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

FGDE3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate

preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

Duration

- FGDE4 Subject to Rule FGDE6 a candidate shall register for one year of full time study.
- FGDE5 A candidate who fails more than four half courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed.
- FDGE6 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the First Semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

Examinations

- FGDE7 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than six and a half courses (13 half courses) or the equivalent in any one year.
- FGDE8 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

The curriculum

FGDE9 A candidate shall complete the following twelve half courses.

	Course Credits
First Semester	
BUS467F Business in Context	2
BUS210F Marketing I	2
BUS314F Introduction to Marketing Research	2
BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
INF400F Introduction to Business Computing	2
BUS473F Business Communication and Career Development	2
Second Semester	
BUS417S Consumer Behaviour	2
BUS419S Industrial & International Marketing	2
BUS485H Strategic Management Project	2
BUS416S Promotion & Advertising Management	2
BUS418S Retail Management & Service Marketing	2
BUS474S Information Technology and Marketing	2
Total	24

FGDE10 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses (or an equivalent course for which he/she may receive credit) shall complete an approved course, or courses, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, selected, the timetable permitting, from:

80 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Distinction

FGDE11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

The objective of the diploma is to provide educated graduates with a combination of general management skills and specialised knowledge of the tourism industry. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism industry in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

Rules:

Admission:

FGDJ1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the Departmental application form.

FGDJ2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- is a graduate of this university other than a BBusSc graduate, or is a graduate of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or
- has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purposes of study of this diploma

Duration

FGDJ3 Subject to Rule FGDJ5 a candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.

FGDJ4 A candidate who fails to successfully complete BUS472W or more than four half courses or equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.

FGDJ5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

Examinations

FGDJ6 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than nine half courses, excluding BUS472W and BUS473F, in any one year.

FGDJ7 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

The Curriculum

FGDJ8 A candidate shall complete the following courses.

	Course Credits
First Semester	
BUS467F Business in Context	2
BUS105F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
BUS210F Marketing	2
INF400F Introduction to Business Computing	2

BUS480F Concepts and Stakeholders in Tourism	2
BUS473F Business Communication and Career Development	2
Second Semester	
BUS479S Research Methods for Tourism	2
BUS470S Financial Controls & Information Systems for Tourism	2
BUS471S Elective *	2
BUS420S Event Management	1
BUS472W Internship	4
BUS482S Responsible Tourism	2
BUS485H Strategic Management Project	2
Total	26

*The Elective courses offered will be determined by academic suitability, the degree of student interest and student numbers. An elective may include Hospitality Management or International Transport Policy. The electives include a project that links the practical internship to the coursework.

FGDJ9 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.

FGDJ10 The award of the diploma is subject to successful completion of both the academic coursework and the internship.

Distinction

FGDJ11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

OCCASIONAL STUDENTS

FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.

FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE ACCOUNTING, ACTUARIAL, LEGAL, INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY PROFESSIONS

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:-

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa),

ACCA (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants),

CFA (The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa),

CIMA (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants) and

SAICA (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the General Accountant, and Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Students following those programmes will be granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do either a BCom (3 years) or BBusSc (4 years) Chartered Accountant stream or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Accounting III, Taxation I, Auditing and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Successful completion of Part I is the educational prerequisite for the Specialism examination which is offered in either Auditing or Financial Management.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programmes>

Entrance to the Actuarial profession

Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries (London) or the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh), or the Actuarial Society of America. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as the holders of the abovementioned Fellowships.

The Faculty of Commerce offers two degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to

students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for the Fellowship of these two professional actuarial bodies is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

- a) Core courses in Business Science
- b) Ancillary and related courses
- c) Courses specifically corresponding to parts of the examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook (see Schedule A), while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

Exemptions from Professional Examinations:

The Institute of Actuaries (London) and the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh) have officially previously recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science. Both the Faculty and the Institute have included in their published regulations certain provisions governing the exemptions which they are prepared to grant from their respective examinations.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners and, with the current change in curriculum, will be subject to further negotiation with the Institute and Faculty, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from all of Subjects CT1-CT8, CA1 and CA3 of the joint examinations, once the degree is completed.

University Courses Required for Exemption Purposes:

Negotiation with the Institute and Faculty is still to take place about exemptions. It is expected that a comprehensive document showing both future requirements and transitional arrangements will be available at registration in 2005.

Financial Assistance to Students and Vacation Work:

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

Postgraduate Studies for Qualifying as an Actuary:

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions from the specified parts of the professional examinations, will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowships of the Institute or the Faculty.

84 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

At postgraduate level exemptions can be gained from subjects ST2, ST4 and ST5 (subject to negotiation as indicated above)

Once in employment a graduate may complete his/her studies either by correspondence through the Faculty of Actuaries or the Institute of Actuaries, or by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Masters in Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

General Information Regarding the Actuarial Profession:

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession, enrolment as a student of the Faculty or the Institute, and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

Actuarial Conversion Course

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in any discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete four years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from the CT-series professional subjects.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms an average of 60%+ is required.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams.

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard Programme: Admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

- 1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year bachelor's degree followed by a three year LLB programme.
- 2) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 30 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 60% in the first degree is required.
- 3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Combined Law & Commerce Programme: Admission to LLB at Intermediate Level

- 1) The law courses (equivalent to four full courses) which make up the Preliminary level of the LLB degree may be undertaken in the Combined Law & Commerce Programmes. Candidates

- must obtain an average of at least 60% in the standard first and/or second year(s) programme in the Commerce Faculty in order to be admitted to the Law & Commerce Streams.
- 2) A student following the combined Law & Commerce programme must complete RDL103W Foundations of South African Law, RDL104H Comparative Legal History, RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage in the second year of study for the BCom and third year for the BBusSc; PBL200W Constitutional Law, PBL201H International Law and RDL202H Law of Property in the third year of study for the BCom and the fourth year of study for BBusSc. Students may not register for 200-level Law courses unless the prerequisites have been met. See the syllabus section of this handbook.
 - 3) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 30 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in all law courses taken for the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An applicant's performance in non-law courses may also be considered in cases of doubt.
 - 4) An applicant who has a degree including law courses from UCT will be given preference, provided such applicant has obtained an overall average of at least 60% in the six law courses prescribed for the degree.

Entrance into the Industrial Psychology Profession

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirement for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Masters degree and a 12 month internship.

Registration as a Counsellor (Psychometry) requires the completion of a recognised Honours degree and a 6 month internship.

ENTRANCE INTO THE PEOPLE MANAGEMENT PROFESSION

The South African Board of Personnel Practice is currently in the process of preparing legislation for professionalising Human Resources. Students will be kept informed of the developments regarding this new profession.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Departmental Staff and Courses Offered

Course Codes used in this handbook: Explanatory notes

Every Course described in this handbook has a course name and a corresponding course code. The code structure is uniform, and it gives important information about the course. Each code has seven characters, as follows, DDDInnS, where

DDD	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department;
I	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken;
nn	is a 2 character number that identifies the course uniquely;
S	is a single alpha-character, giving information about the course.
The following are used:	
A or K	1st quarter course
B or L	2nd quarter course
C or M	3rd quarter course
D or N	4th quarter course
E	1st semester course examined year-end
F or G	1st semester course
S or T	2nd semester course
H	Half course taught over whole year
W or Q	Full course, year-long
R or Y	Full course, year-long
X	Unknown
Z or V	Any other combination

The following examples show how the codes work:

ECO111F Microeconomics:

ECO	designates an Economics course
1	designates a first year course
11	serves to distinguish this course from other first year Economics courses
F	designates a first semester course

ACC212W Financial Accounting II:

ACC	designates an Accounting course
2	designates a second year course
12	serves to distinguish this course from other second year Accounting courses
W	designates a full course, year-long

STA100F/S Statistics 100

This designates that the course is offered in the 1st semester and again in the 2nd semester.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 450, Telephone No. (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the Department is ACC

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

The Richard Sonnenberg Professor of Accounting:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

Part-time Professors:

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes CFA(SA) CA(SA)*

EO Uliana, MCom *Cape Town PhD (Stell) CA(SA)*

Associate Professors:

P J M Bourne, CA(SA) RAA

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA) ACMA*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Roelvelde, BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Part-time Associate Professors:

P K Haupt, BBusSc BCom(Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Senior Lecturers:

E Chamisa, MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham BAcc Zimbabwe

R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) *Nust Zim MSc Manchester PhD Cape Town*

A J Cilliers, BCom *Unisa FCMA*

R D Clayton, MCompt *Unisa CA(SA)*

P J Cramer, (Hons) BCompt *Unisa CA(SA) MBA Cape Town*

S de Waal, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA (SA)*

J Kew, BCom HDE *Cape Town MBA Cape Town*

A Lomax, BSc(Hons) *Wales BCom(Hons) CA(SA)*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *RAU CA(SA) DTE*

G A Puttick, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C C Smith, BSocSc(SW) *Cape Town (Hons) BCompt Unisa CA(SA)*

J Taylor, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

D A Warneke, BCom(Hons) PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C West, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Lecturers:

A C Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town BCompt HDE Unisa*

C Cairney, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE; BEd(Hons) *Cape Town (CADP)*

J Lozancic, BSocSc *CA(SA)*

J Macey, BBusSc *Cape Town BCom(Hons) CA(SA)*

J Milligan, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Modack, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Part-time lecturers

G Bayne, BSc *Wits BCom(Hons) (Tax) Cape Town CA(SA)*

88 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

L Bayne, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Student Advisors:

E Chamisa, MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham BAcc Zimbabwe

A Lomax, BSc(Hons) *Wales* BCom(Hons) CA(SA)

C West, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Macey, BBusSc *Cape Town* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

ACC322H AUDITING I

Third year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr R Clayton

Prerequisites: ACC212W Financial Accounting II; ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems

Course outline:

On successful completion of the course the student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical problems.

The Nature of Auditing: History, Development, Nature and Objectives, Reporting responsibilities, Standards; The Audit Process: Materiality, Audit Risk, Audit testing, Analytical review, Audit evidence; Planning and control, Working papers; Auditing Procedures; Evaluating and Concluding on the audit: The Auditor's Report. The Auditing Profession: Qualifications, Ethics, Responsibilities, Standards, Regulations; Related Topics: Statistical Sampling, Reliance on Other Auditors, Using the Work of a Specialist, Internal Auditors, Negligence and Legal Liability, Quality Control.

DP requirements:

75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.

Examination requirements:

Tests and Projects and/or essays		40%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

ACC112S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 200 level course

First-Year, Second-Semester Course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms J Kew

Entrance requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC106F/S Financial Accounting 1A

Objective:

To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to management accounting, taxation and systems control.

Course outline:

Analysis and interpretation of financial information; company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation; and systems control.

DP requirements:

A weighted average of 40% for class tests AND satisfactory completion of project(s) AND attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments.

Examination requirements:

Test(s) Projects		40%
Final Examination	3 hours	60%

ACC218S CONTROL OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Second year status, second semester, half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor P J M Bourne

Prerequisites: ACC111S/H Financial Accounting IB (or ACC112S Business Accounting), INF102F/S/H Foundations of Information Systems and INF204F Information Technology in Business.

Objective:

To expose students to the issues in managing and controlling financial information systems in organisations. Students will be required to evaluate risks and benefits.

Course outline:

Introduction to business cycles. Internal control framework. Elements of internal control structure including elements of computer information systems. Principles of corporate governance.

DP requirements:

75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.

Examination requirements:

Test(s)/Assignments		30%
Final Examination	3 hours	70%

ACC425H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Fourth year status, whole year half course, lectures form part of the postgraduate diploma in accounting programme, 2 full morning workshops at the beginning of the year and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr G Puttick

Prerequisites: See Rules for admission to PGDA

Course outline:

The course builds on Corporate Governance aspects of the knowledge gained in Auditing I and to that end covers the topics dealt with in that course as well as introducing new topics.

Building on the Audit Process from Auditing I: Corporate Governance: Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder Communication, The role of internal audit, Audit Committees, Professional and Business Ethics: Advanced Systems: Advanced systems environments, Impact of changing technology on the auditing profession, Information technology controls, Information security, Evaluation of Controls: Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, Interpretation and application of the Close Corporations Act.

DP requirements:

See PGDA requirements for DP

Examination requirements:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 hours 30min	60%

ACC106F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1A

First year, first or second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

90 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms J Kew

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline:

The nature of business and various business decisions, the flow of documentation in business, the nature and context of Accounting, the Accounting framework, recording business transactions, reporting financial information, preparing and interpreting financial statements.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests AND satisfactory completion of project.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

Examination requirements:

Tests and one project		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

ACC106G FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IA

First year status, first semester, half course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs C Fourie

Prerequisites: To be registered as a Commerce Academic Development Programme student.

Course outline:

The nature of business and various business decisions, the flow of documentation in business, the nature and context of Accounting, the Accounting framework, recording business transactions, reporting financial information, preparing and interpreting financial statements.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests and satisfactory completion of project. Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

Examination requirements:

Test and one project		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

ACC111T FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IB

First year status, second semester, half course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs C Fourie

Prerequisites: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC106G Financial Accounting IA; registered as a Commerce Academic Development Programme Student.

Course outline:

Non-current assets; financial analysis; cash flow statements; companies; incomplete records; non-profit organisations; close corporations; reconciliations; accounting framework (AC000); reading financial statements.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials and weighted average of at least 40% for class test(s); AND project(s) satisfactorily completed.

Examination requirements:

Project(s) and test(s)		35%
Final 3 hour examination		65%

Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting 1B to proceed to Financial Accounting II (ACC212W)

ACC111S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IB

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs J Lozancic

Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC106F/S Financial Accounting 1A.

Course outline:

Non-Current assets, financial analysis, cash flow statements; companies; incomplete records; non-profit organisations; close corporations; reconciliations; accounting framework (AC000); reading financial statements.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials and a weighted average of at least 40% for class test(s); AND project(s) satisfactorily completed.

Examination requirements:

Project(s) and/ test(s)		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting IB to proceed to Financial Accounting II (ACC212W)

ACC221W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IIT

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to 300 level course)

Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

This terminating course is designed for commerce students who are majoring in IS, Economics, Statistics or Mathematics.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs J Milligan

Prerequisites: ACC106F Financial Accounting IA and ACC111S Financial Accounting IB. Concurrent registration for ACC218S Control of Financial Information Systems and ACC222F Management Accounting is recommended.

Objective:

To provide students with a broad based understanding of accounting concepts, techniques and environments and with the skills to interpret accounting based information.

Course outline:

Applied accounting concepts; recognition; classification; measurement and disclosure of assets and liabilities; presentation and interpretation of financial statements of companies; groups and other entities; basic valuations; corporate governance and risk management; leases; foreign exchange; financial instruments.

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials, and submission of a minimum 75% of tutorial assignments.

Examination requirements:

Projects and tests		50%
Final Examination	3hours	50%

ACC212W/Z FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING II

Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs I Lubbe

Prerequisites: A pass in ACC106F/S Financial Accounting IA, and a pass with a minimum mark of 60% for ACC111S/H Financial Accounting IB.

Course outline:

Introduction to GAAP standards and principles, including accounting for owners' equity and

92 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

preparation of group financial statements.

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments.

Examination requirements:

Test(s)/assignments		40%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting II to proceed to Financial Accounting III (ACC309W).

ACC320W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 111T

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to a 400 level course)

Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms A Lomax

Prerequisites: ACC212W Financial Accounting II

Objective:

This terminating course equips students to prepare and analyse financial reports for different types of business entities. The course is designed for prospective financial analysts and those wishing to work in commerce and industry at middle level accounting positions.

Course outline:

Recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; Recognition and disclosure of non-financial information relevant to risk; Application of specific statement of GAAP; JSE requirements impacting disclosure; Models of valuation; Reporting by entities other than general purpose entities; Financial statement analysis; Current and future developments; Valuations.

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and a minimum weighted average of 40% for assignments, and attendance at and completion of 75% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Test(s) and submissions		50%
Final Examination	3 hours	50%

ACC309W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 111

Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr G Modack

Prerequisites: Pass in ACC212W Financial Accounting II with a minimum mark of 60%.

Course outline:

Detailed application of statements of generally accepted accounting practice and advanced accounting for group situations.

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for assignment(s) and attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Tests and/or assignments and/or essays		40%
Final examination	4 hours	60%

ACC423W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING IV

Fourth year status, whole year course, 3 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor M Graham

Prerequisites: See Rules for admission to PGDA

Course outline:

A detailed analysis of generally accepted accounting practice, including review of topics covered to date. Advanced consolidation and group financial statements. Share valuations, mergers and ratio analysis. New developments in financial reporting.

DP requirements:

See PGDA requirements for DP.

Examination requirements:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 1/2 hours	60%

ACC324F FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Third year status, first semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr P J Cramer

Prerequisites: Financial Accounting II (ACC212W), Management Accounting I (ACC222F/S/X), Statistics 101 (STA101F/S) or an equivalent course, Statistics 100 (STA100F/S) or an equivalent course.

Course outline:

Environment of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives; sources of finance; dividend policy; introduction to mergers and acquisitions.

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	60%

ACC113F INTRODUCTION TO ACCOUNTING

First year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A C Abdulla

Entrance requirements: None

Prerequisites: None

Objective:

To provide students with the ability to identify the relationships between components of a basic set of financial statements; tax issues which require further investigation; risk areas affecting the integrity of business information; costs related to a simple activity and prepare a basic budget.

Course outline:

Introduction to financial and management accounting, taxation and systems.

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests, attendance at 75% of tutorials and submission of 75% of tutorial assignments.

Examination requirements:

Test(s)		35%
Project		5%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

ACC222F MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I

Second year status, first semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

(This course is restricted to students registered for BCom programmes. Repeating students from other programmes may register for the course. BCom students are cautioned that the second semester option ACC222S is not automatically available to them.)

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr C Smith

Prerequisites: Pass in Financial Accounting IA (ACC106F or ACC106S).

Course outline:

Analysis of costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Tests and/or projects	40%
Final examination	60%

ACC222S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I

Second year status, second semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

(This course is restricted to students registered for BBusSc programme).

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A J Cilliers

Prerequisites: Financial Accounting IA (ACC106F or ACC106S).

Course outline:

Analysis of costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	3 hours 60%

ACC222X MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I

Second year status, first semester half course, 1 evening workshop per week, 1 double period tutorial.

(This course is restricted to students on the Accounting Conversion Course, the PGDM programme; and BCom and BBusSc students who are repeating Management Accounting I.)

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr C Smith

Prerequisites: Pass in Financial Accounting IA (ACC106F or ACC106S).

Course outline:

Analysis of costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Tests and/or projects	40%
Final examination	3 hours 60%

ACC323S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II

Third year status, second semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs C Cairney

Prerequisites: Management Accounting I (ACCC222F/S/X) and Financial Accounting 1A (ACC106F/S/H) and Financial Accounting 1B (ACC111S/H) and Statistics 101 (STA101F/S) or Mathematics 102 (MAM102W), and (Statistics 100F/S)

Objective:

To equip students with tools to generate information for decision-making, planning, control and performance measurement, and cost management. Also to provide students with skills to interpret the information generated and use this to deal with strategic issues faced by organisations.

Course outline:

Advanced topics in Management Accounting including: costing; quantitative methods; relevant costing and linear programming; cost-volume-profit analysis; decision making under risk and uncertainty; budgeting; standard costing; divisional performance measures; transfer pricing; ABC and ABM; target and kaizen costing; value chain analysis; and the balanced score card.

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials

Examination requirements:

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	60%

ACC420W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs C Cairney and Associate Professor M Wormald

Prerequisites: ACC222H/F/S/X Management Accounting I (or ACC219H) and ACC323S Management Accounting II (or ACC219H) and ACC324F Financial Management (or ACC318H) OR in the case of Business Science students ACC222H/F/S/X Management Accounting I (or ACC219H/ACC222H) and ACC323S Management Accounting II (or ACC219H) and BUS404W Business Finance II.

Course outline:

The budgeting process; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; decentralisation, financial engineering; international financial management.

DP requirements:

An average of at least 45% in April and July tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

Examination requirements:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 1/2 hours	60%

ACC321H TAXATION IT

(This is a terminating course which does not lead to a 400 level course) Third year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr C West

Prerequisites: ACC212W Financial Accounting II or ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT

Objective:

To equip students with the practical skills to perform routine tax functions. These include the knowledge to prepare VAT and Income Tax returns, calculate information required for employees tax certificates and recognise situations requiring a tax specialist.

96 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

Income taxation implications for individuals and for businesses. Value Added Tax.

DP requirements:

75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials and a weighted average for April and June examinations of at least 40%.

Examination requirements:

April	30%
June	10%
September	40%
Assignment October	20%

ACC304H TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY I

Third year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr D Warneke

Prerequisites: ACC212W Financial Accounting II and concurrent registration for ACC309W.

Course outline:

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income exemptions deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added tax.

DP requirements:

75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials and a weighted average mark of at least 40% in the April and June tests.

Examination requirements:

Tests	April	10%
	June	20%
Final examination	3 hours	70%

ACC402H TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY II

Fourth year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor J Roeleveld

Prerequisites: ACC304H Taxation and Estate Duty I. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Admission Requirements for the PGDA programme).

Course outline:

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for individuals, Corporates and Estates; Value Added tax.

DP requirements:

An average of at least 45% in April and July tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

Examination requirements:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The school is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Telephone Number: 650 2723.
The letter code for the Department is ECO. Departmental website:
<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal*

Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
M Ayogu, BA *California State University* PhD *Ohio State University*
J Fedderke, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil PhD *Cantab*
B S Kantor, BCom BA(Hons) *Cape Town*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
(joint appointment with Graduate School of Business)
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
N Natrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

Associate Professor:

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* PhD *Stellenbosch*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Wits* PhD *Natal*

Senior Lecturers:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*
J Hodge, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA (Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*
E Muchapondwa BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhL PhD *Goteborg*
S Muradzikwa, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*
C D Nathan, BCom (Hons) *Witwatersrand* MSc *London* PhD *Simon Fraser, Canada*
C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch*

Lecturers:

T Ajam, BA(Hons) *Cantab* BBusSc MBusSc *Cape Town*
S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
J Wakeford, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MPhil *Cantab*
A Wollnik, Betriebswirtin *WAH* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*

APPLIED FISCAL RESEARCH CENTRE (AFReC)

Director:

T Ajam, BBusSc *Cape Town* BA (Hons) *Cantab* MBusSc *Cape Town*

The Applied Fiscal Research Centre (AFReC) specialises in fiscal, financial and macroeconomic analysis. Previously known as the budget project, AFReC comprises of the following four divisions:

- The Grassroots Budget Literacy and Advocacy Division (which retains the name "Budget Project").

98 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

- The Economic Research and Fiscal Policy Analysis Division,
- The Graduate Training Division.

THE CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH (CSSR)

The Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre based at the University of Cape Town. It was established in 2001 with generous core funding from the Andrew W Mellon Foundation and in close collaboration with the Institute for Social Research at the University of Michigan in the USA. The CSSR's goal is to promote quality and innovation in social science research in Southern Africa. It is a focal point where a community of scholars share ideas, comment on each other's work and cooperate in research projects in a cost effective manner. The CSSR's work will contribute to a better understanding of social and economic realities and inform public policy-making.

The CSSR comprises of the following units

- The Social Surveys Unit
- Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU)
- The Democratic Politics In Africa Research Unit (DARU)
- The Data First Resource Unit
- Southern African Labour Development Research Unit

The Social Surveys Unit

The Social Survey Unit promotes the ethical analysis of the methodology, ethics and findings of social science research in South Africa. It organises regular workshops and conferences for scholars from the region and conducts regular surveys on social, demographic, economic and political topics. The SSU's core activity the Cape Area Study, comprising a series of surveys collecting data over time on a wide range of topics. The 2002 survey comprises the first wave of a panel study focused on the transition from school to work among young people.

The Democratic Politics in Africa Research Unit (DARU)

DARU supports scholars and students in conducting research on a variety of topics related to the consolidation of democracy in South Africa and across the continent. Core activities are:

- advanced research on political culture in Africa, primarily using data produced by the Afrobarometer project;
- advanced research on voting and elections, focusing initially on South Africa but gradually including other African cases;
- exploratory research on the impact of HIV/AIDS on democracy in Africa.
- supporting innovative projects on other subjects related to democratic politics in Africa.

The Data First Resource Unit

This unit provides digital library and data resources for students and researchers. The main functions of the unit are:

- to provide access to digital data resources and specialised published material;
- to facilitate the collection, exchange and use of data sets on a collaborative basis;
- to provide basic and advanced training in data analysis;
- the ongoing development of a web site to promote the dissemination of data and research output via the internet.

AIDS and Society Research Unit

ASRU supports quantitative and qualitative research into the social and economic impact of the HIV pandemic in Southern Africa. Focus areas include: the economics of reducing mother to child transmission of HIV, the impact of HIV on firms and households; and the psychological aspects of HIV infection and prevention. ASRU operates an outreach programme in Khayelitsha (the Memory Box Project), which provides training and counseling for HIV+ people and their families.

SOUTHERN AFRICA LABOUR AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT**Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc (Hons) *Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame*

Deputy Director:

D B Horner, BA *Natal Lib Dip Witwatersrand*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) conducts research directed at improving the well-being of South Africa's poor. It was established in 1975. Over the next two decades the unit's research played a central role in documenting the human costs of apartheid. Key projects from this period included the Farm Labour Conference (1976), the Economics of Health Care Conference (1978), and the Second Carnegie Enquiry into Poverty and Development in South Africa (1983-1986). Over the 1992-1994 period SALDRU and the World Bank coordinated the Project for Statistics on Living Standards and Development (PSLSD). This project provide baseline data for the implementation of post-apartheid socio-economic policies through South Africa's first non-racial national sample survey.

In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Key survey projects include the Langeberg Integrated Family Survey (1999), the Khayelitsha/Mitchell's Plain Survey (2000), the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study (2001-) and the Financial Diaries Project. SALDRU's research team include a Director, a Deputy-Director, 9 research associates from Economics, research associates from Management Studies, Sociology and Statistical Sciences and a number of international research collaborators, especially from the University of Michigan.

Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid poverty, employment and migration dynamics
- Family support structures in an era of rapid social change
- The financial strategies of the poor
- Public works and public infrastructure programmes
- Common poverty resources and the poor

Other SALDRU projects include a programme to facilitate teaching and research in Demography at University of Cape Town as well as a programme to stimulate and fund research by historically disadvantaged researchers and research institutions in the area of Poverty and Inequality Dynamics.

DEVELOPMENT POLICY RESEARCH UNIT (DPRU)**Director:**

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town MA Stellenbosch PhD Stellenbosch*

Senior Researchers:

P Lundall, BA (Hons) MA *Cape Town*
M Oosthuizen, BCom (Hons) *Stellenbosch*
L Poswell, BBusSc (Hons) MBusSci *Cape Town*

Researcher:

P Naidoo, MCom *Natal*

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) is part of the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The DPRU's primary areas of focus are currently on labour markets, poverty and inequality. The secondary areas of interest are around regional integration and industrial policy issues. The modus operandi of the Unit is invariably the manipulation of micro data sets for academically rigorous policy analysis.

The unit publishes a successful working paper series and has launched a new policy brief series. DPRU staff members undertake limited teaching and graduate supervision. Since 2001, the Unit has hosted an annual conference, which aims to bring together the country's leading researchers and policy-makers.

Supported significantly by the Secretariat for Institutional Support for Economic Research in Africa (SISERA), the DPRU has been able to develop a strong partnership with senior academics and researchers at Cornell University. This collaborative effort was cemented in the first instance, through a highly successful training programme that the unit offered to staff from historically disadvantaged institutions. The link with Cornell University is likely to expand into related activities over the next few years. Other support includes USAID, IDRC, ILO and a range of South African government departments. A relatively new area for the unit lies within the domain of project management, and within this sphere the unit is currently managing the Trade and Poverty Programme for the government of Lesotho. Intellectually, the trade-poverty nexus remains critical and this project promises to provide a contribution to this area of research.

COURSE OUTLINES

ECO106F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

First year, first semester course, 2 double lectures per week.

Note: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: microeconomics, international trade and the balance of payments, macroeconomics, financial markets, the public sector and South African economic issues. The course focuses on the application of economic principles rather than theory.

Lectures:

Afternoons: Monday and Thursday: (double lecture) 8th & 9th period

One weekly tutorial by arrangement.

DP requirements:

An average year mark of at least 35%.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests, essays and tutorials)

45%

June examination

55%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO110H MICROECONOMICS

First year, whole year half course, 5 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Entrance requirements:

This course is designed for first-year BCom Special Admissions students and first-year students from other faculties who do not meet the entrance requirements for ECO110F/S introductory microeconomics. Students who have already completed the first year of their degree need the permission of the Dean of Humanities or Commerce to be allowed to register for ECO110H.

Course outline:

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and trade. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics. This includes: critical interpretation of data; the basic tools of theoretical and statistical analysis, and the transfer and incorporation of economic information into written analysis and comment.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 5th period.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests, essays, and tutorials)	45%
October-November examination	55%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO111F MACROECONOMICS

Second year, first semester, 5 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

NOTE: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO110F and ECO111F.

Entrance requirements:

This course is open to second year BCom (CADP) SIM and Humanities (Gateway) special admissions students. A minimum mark of 50% for ECO110H Microeconomics, or for ECO110S in the case of SIM students on the five-year B.Bus Sci programme.

Prerequisites:

ECO110S/H

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: circular flow; national income accounting; aggregate demand and supply; money, interest rates and exchange rates; inflation, monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policy.

Lectures:

Monday to Friday, 7th period.

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. An average year mark of at least 35% must be attained for ECO111F.

Examination requirements:

Tests	45%
June examination	55%

Additional information:

Details of course content, the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will appear on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the first semester.

ECO110F/S INTRODUCTORY MICROECONOMICS

First year, semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial or workshop per week.

Entrance requirements:

A minimum of a B in Mathematics (SG) or an D in Mathematics (HG). Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

Co-registration requirement:

Students must be simultaneously enrolled for STA101F.

Course outline:

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and an introduction to international trade.

Lectures:

First semester (ECO110F): 2nd, 3rd, 5th, or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO110S): 5th or 6th period. Attend one lecture period per day.

Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one of these repeats.

DP requirements:

All class tests and tutorial assignments to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests, tutorials)		45%
June or October/November examinations	3 hours	55%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO111S MACROECONOMICS

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial or workshop per week.

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO110S and ECO111S.

Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 45% for ECO110F/S Microeconomics.

Co-registration requirements: Students must be simultaneously enrolled for STA100S.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: circular flow; national income accounting; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and exchange rates; inflation, monetary, fiscal and balance of

payments policy.

Lectures: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 6th period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one of these repeats.

DP requirements:

At least 35% average for both tests. Attendance at 70% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (Tests, tutorials)	45%
October/November examination 3 hours	55%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the first semester.

ECO203F ECONOMICS 203 (MICROECONOMICS)

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial/workshops per week.

Entrance requirements:

ECO110F/S Introductory Microeconomics

Course outline:

The course builds upon ECO110F/S as follows:

intermediate introductory microeconomics, including consumer theory, production theory, theory of the firm, international trade and labour economics. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lectures:

Monday to Friday 2nd, 5th or 8th lecture period.

DP requirements:

An average year mark of at least 35%.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
June examination 3 hours	60%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO204S ECONOMICS 204 (MACROECONOMICS)

Second year, second semester, 5 lectures/workshops per week.

Entrance requirements:

ECO110F/S Microeconomics and ECO111S Macroeconomics. A student will be permitted to take ECO204S without having passed ECO203F, although it is desirable to pass ECO203F prior to taking ECO204S.

Course outline:

The course builds upon ECO111S as follows:

intermediate macroeconomics, including one, two and three sector macroeconomic models, balance of payments and exchange rate policy, fiscal and monetary policy.

All sections of the course incorporate applications, primarily with a South African focus. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lectures:

Monday to Friday 2nd, 5th or 8th lecture period.

104 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DP requirements:

An average year mark of at least 35%.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO207S CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Entrance requirements:

Pre-requisites: ECO110F/S/H Introductory Microeconomics

Course outline:

This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation. Successful candidates with a final grade not lower than 65% and first year mathematics (plus basic probability) can take ECO424S: *Game Theory and Information* in their third year, if interested in a deeper treatment.

Lectures:

4th period. Tutorial times to be arranged.

DP requirements:

Completion of all coursework, attendance at 75% of tutorials; and an average year mark of at least 35%.

Examination requirements:

Classwork	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO208S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Prerequisites:

ECO110F/S Microeconomics and ECO111S Macroeconomics

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. It will cover: a brief overview of the history of debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; economic growth and development; the role of agriculture in development; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; stabilisation and structural adjustment; and alternative strategies for poverty alleviation. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

Lectures:

6th period

DP requirements:

All essays submitted and all tests attended. An average year mark of at least 35%.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO309F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Prerequisites:

Students must have completed ECO110F/S/H Introductory Microeconomics and ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics and ECO203F Economics 203 and ECO204S Economics 204 or a Science major at the 200 level.

Course outline:

This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

Lectures:

1st period

DP requirements:

All essays submitted and tests attended.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
June examination 3 hours	60%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO320F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures per week and occasional workshops.

Prerequisites:

Students must have completed ECO203F Microeconomics and ECO204S Macroeconomics; STA100S Statistics 100 and STA101F Statistics 101 or equivalent.

Course outline:

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics.

- (i) Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition, imperfect competition, externalities and imperfect information. Welfare economics is also dealt with.
- (ii) Macroeconomics covers the theory of long-run economic growth from the Solow model to the new endogenous growth theories. It includes an examination of Africa's growth performance.

Lectures:

2nd period.

DP requirements:

All essays/tests to be submitted.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)		40%
June examination	3hours	60%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO321S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.

Prerequisites: ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Course outline:

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students in all of our programmes wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers three inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: focuses on classical game theory, as well as an introduction to evolutionary game theory.

Module three: provides a broad introduction to empirical tools for economic and social analysis, beginning with an introduction to the use of controlled experiments in laboratory and field settings, followed by the use of cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques in the analysis of survey data.

During this course, students will be introduced to various programming environments for computational economics and econometrics.

Lectures: 2nd period.

DP requirements:

All tests are compulsory.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (assignments, class tests and projects)		50%
October/November examination	3hours	50%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO322S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Prerequisites: ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Course outline:

The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lectures: 6th period.

DP requirements:

All essays/tests to be submitted.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (tests and essays)		40%
October/November examination	3hours	60%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribe and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO323S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Prerequisites: ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

Course outline:

The following topics are covered in this course:

- (i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.
- (ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.
- (iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.
- (iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

Lectures: 7th period.

DP requirements:

Attendance of tests and submission of all essays.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)		40%
October/November examination	3hours	60%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO324F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Corequisites: ECO320F Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics.

Course outline:

The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

- (i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development and South Africa in world trade.
- (ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

Lectures: 8th period.

DP requirements:

All essays to be submitted and all tests attended.

Examination requirements:

Classwork (tests and essays)		30%
June examination	3hours	70%

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO325S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

Third year, second semester, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Prerequisites: ECO203F Microeconomics and ECO204S Macroeconomics.

Course outline:

This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle.

Lectures: 3rd period.

DP requirements:

All tutorials and class tests to be attended.

Examination requirements:

Projects and Classwork		50%
October/November examination	3 hours	50%

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

Full-time Honours Programme in Economics (ECO400W)

Convener: J Hodge

Admission Requirements:

- A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require *at least* ECO320F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO321S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level half courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late

January.

Programme Structure:

The first year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Students will register for ECO400W (Honours in Economics) or ECO401W (Business Science Economics stream).

Compulsory Courses:

Mathematics and statistics for economists (7%)

ECO421W Research and Writing I (20%)

ECO406Z Macroeconomics (11%)

ECO407Z Microeconomics (11%)

ECO416Z Econometrics (11%)

Elective Courses:

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark). Business Science (Economics stream) students will take three options in addition to BUS450W.

ECO402V Development Economics

ECO403V Environmental Economics

ECO404V Financial Economics

ECO406V International Finance

ECO420S Economic Problems of Africa

ECO432S Economics of Industry Regulation and Firms

ECO423S Logic

ECO430S Game Theory and Information

ECO426S The Economy and its Financial Markets

ECO427S Analysis of Survey Data

ECO428S Policy Analysis

ECO431X Computational Political Economy

- In any year, options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances.
- Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convenor, an Honours student may be permitted to take a maximum of one of the options at Masters level.
- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convenor, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same weighting offered in another department.
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

Candidates must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses (excluding Research and Writing) to qualify for the honours degree, as well as an overall average of at least 50%. The Research and Writing course is examined by way of an 8 000 word research paper.

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree within one year will not be permitted to re-register.

Several **Louis Weiner** Scholarships of approximately R5 000 per annum may be awarded to students who intend proceeding to year two of the programme (Masters).

NOTE: To progress to year two of the two-year Honours/Masters programme, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours year. See the Masters programmes in

Economics for more details.

Specialisation in Finance

Full-time Honours Programme in Economics

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr S Hassan

Within the Economics Honours programme, students can specialise in Finance. The purpose of this specialisation is to equip students with the necessary theoretical knowledge and technical skills to be effective financial analysts in the private sector or in academic research. This recognises the increasing importance that employers in the financial markets place on a combined economics and finance background.

Students choosing this specialisation must complete all the compulsory components as set out above in the general Economics Honours programme, and four electives as follows:

1. Financial Economics 1
2. The Economy and its Financial Markets
3. Any two other Honours options

Business Science students will take Business Strategy as their fourth course. Other students may take as their fourth course any course in the economics graduate programme (subject to instructor's approval in the case of Masters courses). Alternatively, it may be possible to take a relevant course in mathematics or statistics, subject to approval.

Students are required to write their research papers on finance related topics, broadly defined.

The weighting of courses and examination requirements are the same as for the standard Honours Programme in Economics.

TWO-YEAR HONOURS/MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ECONOMICS

Convenor: Mr J Hodge

In 2003, the School of Economics introduced a two-year taught Honours/Masters programme. **The first year is identical to the Economics Honours programme described earlier in this handbook.** The remainder of this section describes the second year of the programme (Masters). Students who apply for the two-year programme have the option of exiting with an Honours degree after the first year (and indeed must exit if they do not meet the continuation requirements as spelled out below).

Admission Requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late January.

Programme Structure:

The second year of the two-year programme (Masters) comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, three elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Students will register for ECO539W (coursework component) and ECO523W (dissertation component) simultaneously. The course runs over 12 months.

Compulsory Courses:

- ECO515W Research and Writing II (25%)
- ECO515F Dynamic Optimisation (6%)
- ECO521F Advanced Macroeconomics (11.5%)
- ECO520F Advanced Microeconomics (11.5%)
- ECO546Z Advanced Econometrics (11.5%)

Optional Courses:

Three courses to be chosen from (11.5% each):

- ECO562S Applied International Trade
- ECO556S Economic Modelling Techniques
- ECO555S Economics of Regulation and Competition Policy
- ECO525S Financial Economics
- ECO550S International Finance
- ECO557S Labour Economics
- ECO552S Natural Resource Economics
- ECO560S Population and Development
- ECO553S Tools for Policy Evaluation
- ECO564S Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

- Options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances each year.
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

- a) Both the coursework component and dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the Masters degree. A student may fail no more than one coursework module.
- b) Candidates may repeat any course no more than once.
- c) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The coursework accounts for 75% of the final result.
- d) The Research and Writing course is examined by way of a 10 000 word research paper which will be due by 31 January in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 25% of the final result.
- e) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- f) Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register

Two-Year Honours/Masters Specialisations

Students enrolled for the two-year honours/masters programme have the option to specialize in a number of fields of economics within the programme. All specialisations have the same structure and weighting as the two-year programme, but require students to select specific second-semester courses relevant to the particular field, and write their research papers on a topic relevant to the particular field. All entrance requirements and requirements for advancement from the first to the second year remain the same as the standard two-year programme.

112 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Specialisation in Computational and Behavioural Economics

Course Co-ordinators: Dr Justine Burns and Dr Malcolm Keswell

This specialisation will equip students with tools in agent-based simulation, experimental economics, and theoretical and empirical modelling of social interactions. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses:

Year 1

- Computational Political Economy

Year 2

- Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

Both courses aim to build on skills learnt at the Honours and Masters level in order to equip students with a diverse set of tools that can be applied in an integrative fashion to study topics such as the psychological underpinnings of economics, the evolution and spread of social norms, learning in networks, collective action, and risk-taking behaviour in volatile environments. The second of the two courses is run as an advanced Masters seminar-based course, the focus of which is to study institutional and behavioural aspects of economic and social phenomena. The work studied in this course range in technique from computer simulation, econometrics, ethnography, and field and lab experiments, including a review of recent published work on the use of randomized evaluations to study the behavioural responses induced by development programmes.

Specialisation in Finance

Course Co-ordinator: Shakill Hassan

The finance stream of the School of Economics programme, aims at providing a solid academic background for economics students with an interest in the capital markets. In addition, it may serve as a 'conversion course' for students planning to pursue specialised advanced studies in finance, at masters and/or doctoral level. The SoE programmes differ from related programmes currently on offer by other UCT departments by simultaneously providing:

- (i) knowledge of the general (mathematical) economic theory and econometrics core on which much of modern financial theory and financial econometrics draw upon;
- (ii) an emphasis on the analytic rigour and quantitative methods associated with modern finance and sophisticated practice; and
- (iii) an understanding of how the economic environment affects, and is affected by, the financial markets.

Candidates should note, however, that the courses entitled Financial Economics I and II (compulsory in honours and masters years, respectively) are significantly quantitative and require a certain facility with (or at least an interest in) the application of mathematical methods to the analysis of economic decision making. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses:

Year 1

- Financial Economics I: Financial Instruments and Portfolio Theory
- International Finance I
- The Economy and its Financial Markets

Year 2

- Financial Economics II: Advanced Topics in Finance
- Financial Econometrics or Financial Time Series
- (*)International Finance II or, subject to permission from convenors and instructors, one from: Stochastic Modelling in Finance; Game Theory; or an approved course in mathematics, statistics, or financial accounting.

(*) This option will not apply for admitted candidates who have not taken the course entitled Financial Economics I (or similar, in case of international candidates), normally taken during the honours year of the economics programme. Such students will be required to take Financial Economics I and II (concurrently), and Financial Econometrics, during the second semester.

Specialisation in Labour and Labour Market Policy

Course Co-ordinator: Cecil Mlatsheni

This specialisation hopes to fill the growing demand in the public sector, and to some extent the private sector, for labour economists. Students will be provided with the theoretical and applied tools required for a substantive appreciation of key South African labour market issues.

Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses.

Year 1

- Survey Data

Year 2

- Labour Economics

Specialisation in Trade and Regulatory Policy

Course Co-ordinator: James Hodge

The purpose of this specialisation is to equip students with the necessary theoretical and technical tools to be effective policy analysts in government, the private sector and academic research in the areas of trade and regulation. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses:

Year 1

- Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms
- Recommended: Policy analysis, game theory

Year 2

- Applied International Trade
- Recommended: International Finance

TWO-YEAR HONOURS/MASTERS PROGRAMME IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

This Masters programme aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The objectives of the health economics component of this course are:

114 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

- To provide an understanding of alternative systems of health service organisation and provision;
- To evaluate the reasons for and the implications of, recent health sector restructuring initiatives;
- To develop skills in health sector planning with particular reference to the allocation of resources for health care provision;
- To provide an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services, and to develop;
- skills for analysing these alternatives within specific country contexts; and
- To develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools of economic analysis to evaluate the inputs, processes and outcomes of health services, projects and programmes.

These issues will be addressed with reference to developing countries, particularly within the African context.

Application and Admission:

All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above for the general Economics programme. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. Completed application forms, including the University application forms, are due by 31 October (South African students) or 30 September (International Students) and should be sent to **Okore Okorafor, Health Economics Unit, Dept of Community Health, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6558, Fax: (021) 448-8152, email: okorafor@cormack.uct.ac.za.**

Programme Structure:

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details). In year two, students will register for **ECO543W** (coursework component) and **ECO544W** (dissertation component) simultaneously. Students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the standard masters degree. Over the two years, students must complete at least three courses in Health Economics (offered by the Health Economics Unit). The second year of the programme runs over 12 months, during which time a mini-dissertation is completed in the area of Health Economics.

Examination requirements:

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard coursework masters programme in Economics.

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

HONOURS/MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHY

This programme has been set up in partnership with the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE) to provide graduate-level training in demography within the School of Economics

Application and admission:

Candidates will apply for this Programme through the same channels as described earlier under the two-year Honours/Masters Programme in Economics. All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above.

Programme structure:

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details), except that students will be strongly encouraged to take the Basic Demography elective (DOC501S) and the Analysis of Survey Data (ECO427S). In year two, students will register for **ECO546W** (coursework component) and **ECO547W** (dissertation component) simultaneously. In the first six months students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the

standard Masters Programme in Economics. In the second six months students must take both the following courses. The workload of these two courses combined is equivalent to three other electives in the School of Economics.

DOC503S Population Projections

DOC507S Advanced Demographic Methods

Examination requirements:

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.

These courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the Programme. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme. Interested students may wish to contact the MPhil in Demography Convenor, Dr Tom Moultrie (tmoultri@commerce.uct.ac.za).

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

MASTERS PROGRAMME IN APPLIED ECONOMICS

From 2004 the School of Economics has introduced a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 50% dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Entrance requirements:

1. An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
2. An acceptable research proposal.
3. Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
4. Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
5. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late January.

Course outline:

The Masters in Applied Economics comprises four compulsory courses (ECO567W) and a dissertation (ECO568W). Each of the four courses accounts for 12.5% of the final mark, and the dissertation accounts for the remaining 50%. Each student will be assigned a supervisor, who will advise the student on the most suitable courses to take to assist their research. Students are required to take a course in Dynamic Optimisation prior to the compulsory courses. In addition, students are strongly advised to take a pre-sessional course in survey data analysis run through the Centre for Social Science Research and taught by a team from Michigan University in late January.

Compulsory Courses:

Advanced Econometrics

At least one of:

Advanced Macroeconomics

Advanced Microeconomics

Optional Courses:

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics are chosen in the first semester):

- Applied International Trade
- Economic Modelling Techniques
- Economics of Regulation and Competition Policy
- Financial Economics
- International Finance
- Labour Economics
- Natural Resource Economics
- Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

- Options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances each year.
- Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

- a) Both the coursework component and the dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the degree.
- b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The coursework accounts for 50% of the final result.
- c) The dissertation should be approximately 20 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 50% of the final result.
- d) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- e) Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Note: Students may transfer to Applied Economics from the standard coursework Masters in June only if they have passed both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics as well as Advanced Econometrics.

MASTERS DEGREE IN ECONOMICS BY DISSERTATION (ECO500W)

Entrance requirements: A good honours degree in Economics or its equivalent and an acceptable research proposal for which suitable supervision is available. This degree is a research degree on an advanced topic in Economics under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation shall be between 40 000 and 50 000 words in length. A Masters degree by dissertation is encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

MPhil PROGRAMME IN PHILOSOPHY AND POLITICAL ECONOMY

The School participates in an MPhil degree programme in PPE offered through the Graduate School of Humanities. Depending on a student's preparation and choice of specialisation within the PPE, all School of Economics courses are available to PPE students. See the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Handbook, Graduate School of Humanities, for details.

DOCTORAL DEGREES

For information on Doctoral degrees see page 63. Information on Doctoral courses offered is listed below.

ECO602V MACROECONOMICS II

6th year PhD, second semester, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced treatment of contemporary macroeconomic theory. Current controversies will be discussed as well as relevance of theoretical and policy issues in an African context. This course will expose students to the current "state of the art" in Macroeconomics. At the end of the course students are expected to be able to:

- i. thoroughly understand the structure of a macroeconomic system and its underlying theoretical framework as well as controversies and debates.
- ii. Use methodology and techniques studies in conceptualising and postulating relevant macroeconomic issues
- iii. Evaluate macroeconomic policies and
- iv. Cultivate a critical perspective to current developments in Macroeconomics.

ECO603V QUANTITATIVE METHODS I

6th year PhD, second semester, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This course is advanced treatment of quantitative methods designed for PhD students in economics who have undertaken a course in mathematics for economics and econometrics at the master's degree level. The aim is to prepare the students to pursue macro and micro economic analysis at an advanced level in theoretical and applied fields.

ECO604V QUANTITATIVE METHODS II

6th year PhD year, second semester, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Course outline:

This course is advanced treatment of quantitative methods designed for PhD students in economics who have undertaken a course in mathematics for economics and econometrics at the Master's degree level. The aim is to prepare the students to pursue macro and micro economic analysis at an advanced level in theoretical and applied fields.

ECO605V MACROECONOMICS I

6th year PhD year, second semester, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced treatment of contemporary macroeconomic theory. Current controversies will be discussed as well as relevance of theoretical and policy issues in an African context. This course will expose students to the current "state of the art" in Macroeconomics. At the end of the course students are expected to be able to:

- i. thoroughly understand the structure of a macroeconomic system and its underlying theoretical framework as well as controversies and debates.
- ii. Use methodology and techniques studies in conceptualising and postulating relevant macroeconomic issues
- iii. Evaluate macroeconomic policies and

iv. Cultivate a critical perspective to current developments in Macroeconomics.

ECO606V MICROECONOMICS I

6th year PhD year, second semester, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The main objective of microeconomics is to provide participating graduate students with a comprehensive understanding of advanced microeconomic theory such that at the end of the course they will be acquainted with the "state of the art" in microeconomics. The topics covered in the first part include consumer theory; production and supply; theories of strategic interactions and games; markets; and economic choice under uncertainty. The topics covered in the second part include economics of information (moral hazard, adverse selection, and auction theory); general equilibrium in pure exchange and production economies; social choice; public goods, externalities and other market failures; property rights; and microeconomics of rural households.

ECO607V MICROECONOMICS II

6th year PhD year, second semester, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The main objective of microeconomics is to provide participating graduate students with a comprehensive understanding of advanced microeconomic theory such that at the end of the course they will be acquainted with the "state of the art" in microeconomics. The topics covered in the first part include consumer theory; production and supply; theories of strategic interactions in games; market; and economic choice under uncertainty. The topics covered in the second part include economics of information (moral hazard, adverse selection, and auction theory); general equilibrium in pure exchange and production economies; social choice; public goods, externalities and other market failures; property rights; and microeconomics of rural households.

ECO615S AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

This course is designed to build an understanding of critical concepts of economic theory and their applications to issues in agriculture. It will also help to produce highly skilled applied economists with strong quantitative and analytical skills which are increasingly required by many private and public agencies in Africa.

ECO620S INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

The main objective of this course is to familiarize the student with the frontiers of knowledge in Industrial Economics, but with an African flavour. The material covered in the course will focus on firm and industry behaviour under monopolistic and oligopolistic market conditions. In addition we shall explore consumer and firm behaviour in market conditions characterized by asymmetric information. The main topics include among others, the determinants of the intensity of competition, product durability, price discrimination and non-linear pricing, entry and exit, firm growth and

industry dynamics, advertising, network externalities, innovation and technological change, auction and bidding, regulation, deregulation and competition policy. There will also be an empirical dimension to the course to motivate how theory-based empirical models are estimated.

ECO625S LABOUR ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

The primary objective of the course is to equip students with the analytical tools required for examining individual and institutional behaviour underpinning labour market phenomena and its impact on aggregate material progress in society. At the end of the course the student should be able to appreciate the scope of the labour market, identify possible factors underlying labour market outcomes, and evaluate public policy impacts on aggregate variables pertaining to that market.

ECO630S HEALTH ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

The course consists of two parts. Part 1 covers individuals, state and markets as producers of health. Part 2 covers social and political factors as determinants of health; planning, programming and evaluation issues, tools and techniques; and health in Africa. Each part consists of 36 hours of instruction in a combination of lectures, seminars, and tutorials.

ECO635S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

The main objective of this course is to provide participating graduate students with a good understanding of environmental economics such that at the end of the course he/she will be thoroughly familiar with the state of the art in this special area of Economics, in order to be able to undertake independent research in the field. It will treat environmental economic issues at a rigorous level. Theoretical and empirical economic tools would be applied to a broad range of environmental issues with greater focus on African problems. The course is designed for 12 weeks, with a total of 72 hours divided equally into two semesters.

The topics covered will include such concepts as: Optimal use of natural resources, pollution, environmental regulation, valuation of natural resources, environmental accounting, trade development and the environment and global issues.

ECO640S MONETARY ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

The course is structured around four specific issues:

- Monetary theory and the evolution of the debate over the objectives, prospects, and instruments

120 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

of monetary policy;

- Intermediation theory and its implications on the mechanisms of monetary policy transmission;
- Monetary in an international setting;
- Application to African economies.

ECO645S PUBLIC SECTOR

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

This is an advanced course that utilizes economic principles to study the behaviour of the public sector and its impact on resource allocation and income distribution. Specifically, the course focuses on public expenditure and taxation programmes (including public debt), which play an important role in the economies of all countries. The emphasis will be on market failure and the role of the government in correcting these market failures, the impact of taxation on resource allocation, income distribution, and environmental pollution. Political economy issues will also be addressed.

ECO650S INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

This course seeks to sharpen and reinforce the expertise of the students with respect to the economic theories, models and methodologies used for the analysis of key international trade and finance issues in the context of varying institutional arrangements and settings. This course is aimed at providing students an in-depth and rigorous analysis of advanced international economics by relating the topics to the conditions in Africa.

ECO655S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

This course is to expose students to methodological and policy issues in Development Economics. While it is essential for students to understand the scope and methodologies involved, emphasis is on the appreciation of the controversies arising from them. At the end of the course the student must understand and be able to carry out research in development issues facing the developing world in general and Africa in particular.

ECO660S ECONOMETRICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

This course attempts to achieve a comprehensive coverage of the fundamentals of econometrics and its applications, with particular emphasis on policy analysis and forecasting.

The primary objective of the course is to introduce the student to methods advanced and techniques in econometrics, with a view to policy analysis applications. Emphasis will be placed on techniques in regression analysis, and coverage of a wide variety of models that find applications in the real

world. It is intended that at the end of the course, the students will have had adequate exposure to quantitative methods and techniques, and some understanding of their underlying theories, such that they would be able to apply such techniques to challenging empirical problems.

ECO665S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

Whole year, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Melvin Ayogu

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is to provide a comprehensive instruction in contemporary Financial Economics at advanced level. The course will emphasize theoretical as well as the empirical aspects of each topic in the thesis.

HISTORY OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The MBA is now offered as a part-time and an executive as well as a full-time course. The GSB also offers an Associate in Management Certificate and a Post-Graduate Diploma in Management. The GSB is active in promoting short courses in special topics of interest to the business executive.

The Graduate School of Business (GSB) is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (PGDMMP), the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za

Telephone number: 021-406-1911

Director:

F M Horwitz, BA(SocSci) HDPM MPM PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professors of Business Administration:

S Burgess, BSc BA (Marketing) *Ohio State* PhD *Witwatersrand*

A Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA *UNISA* PhD *Edinburgh*

N H B Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

D Kaplan, BA(UCT) BCom(UCT) MA(Kent) DPhil(Sussex)

T Koelble, BA Victoria MA *Essex* PhD *California*

P Sulcas, BA(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* DCom *Stell* CA(SA) ACIS MCSSA

Len Abrahamse Chair in Finance:

C Firer, BSc(Hons) MBA(cum laude) *Wits* PhD *UCT*

Associate Professors:

T Ryan, BSc(Eng) MInd Admin MBACape Town

E Wood, BSc(Mech Eng) *Cape Town*, MPhil PhD (*Cantab*)

Senior Lecturers:

K April, Dip(Elec) Dip(LS) BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town*

E Donovan, BSc MBA *Cape Town*

J Everson, BA PDM (Human Resources) *Wits*, LRSM (Violin Teaching) (Royal College of Music), MBA *Cape Town*

J Foster-Pedley, MBA *Ashridge* MCIM ADipC *Henley*, FINST D

E Gilbert, BCom *Rhodes* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MCom *Wits* PhD *Cantab*

B Keith, BA(Hons) HDE *Cape Town* MA, PhD *Warwick*

A Seidel Marks, BA *Mt Holyoke* PhD *Northwestern, USA*

L Mbabane, BA(Hons) *Wits* MA MM *Wits*

H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*

B Standish, BCom *Natal* MA *Cape Town*

A Stewart-Smith, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

L Stringer, BSc(Computer Science & Operations Research) *UNISA* MBA *Cape Town* MCom

(Information Systems) *Cape Town*

Full-time, Part-time or Modular MBA Prescribed Curriculum

Core Courses:

All the following core courses, totalling 72 credits, are compulsory.

1. Accounting - 4 credits
Students develop skills in reading, using, and understanding corporate financial statement. They are introduced to the concepts of cost analysis and management control and the role of accounting in making decisions for controlling and planning the operations of the organisation.
2. Business, government and society - 4 credits. Students are introduced to some of the principal debates around the relationship between the private and the public sector. A good understanding of the forces of globalisation and the concept of sustainable development are some of the key outcomes of the course. The role of 'civil society' in the decision-making process of both government and the business community is considered, as is the relationship between government and the business world.
3. Communication, leadership and learning - 6 credits
Students are exposed to a variety of leadership, communication and learning perspectives and are invited to develop a language for thinking and dialoguing on critical issues along with the ability to think and write critically. They also develop insight into personal strengths and weaknesses and develop the confidence necessary for successful presentations. The course builds on strengths and diversity in the class and promotes personal and group challenges within a questioning framework. It also lays the foundation for life-long learning.

The second part of this course begins by exploring how to think about change and the importance of issue-definition and process in managing change. The last sessions focus on the change agent and related issues of leadership, credibility, and sustainability.
4. Economics - 4 credits
Students explore the components of national and international economics with a view to understanding their integration and their effect on local and world markets. They also explore methods in economic forecasting.
5. Quantitative analysis - 4 credits
Students gain an understanding of the mathematical and statistical concepts necessary for analysing and interpreting the data needed for managerial decision-making.
6. Finance - 4 credits
Students are given an insight into complex financial environments and the financial decisions taken by companies and are invited to assess these decisions and their consequences. Students also analyse cash-flow procedures, cost of capital analysis, risk and uncertainty. Capital sources, debt-equity balance and dividend payments are also examined.
7. Information systems and technology - 4 credits
Students are introduced to the management of information within organisations and explore the impacts of change of organisations and the alignment of IS with an organisation's goals and strategies.
The second part of the course considers the management of technology - it establishes the reasons why we should study technology as a separate subject and presents a possible theory of technology. The theory is then applied to a foresight exercise to determine what the future technological landscape looks like.

124 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

8.

Managing organisations and human resources - 4 credits

Students are introduced to the HR practices and policies necessary for competing in a global economy. Issues explored include motivation, leadership, power, politics in the workplace, diversity, employment equity and developing human capital. Organisational structure and design and industrial relations are also covered.

9.

Manufacturing and operations - 4 credits

Students develop the ability to describe and analyse operations and understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement. The course also requires student to develop an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria. The concept of the learning organisation is also explored.

10.

Marketing - 4 credits

Students are given a working knowledge of the marketing activities need to achieve competitive advantage and explore the role of the marketer in finding, creating and capitalising on sources of customer value. As part of the course, students must develop a competitive marketing strategy and conduct market analysis and planning.

11.

Strategy - 4 credits

Students develop the ability to think and act strategically, and to think about and manage an organisation in a holistic way. Students are introduced to key strategic models and methods and apply this to both South African and international case studies.

12.

Company analysis - 10 credits

This course is a practical and creative exercise which enables students to apply what they are learning to a real-world situation by analysing an existing organisation. The analysis is performed in groups. Students make use of models and methods they have learned from the core courses of the programme. The aim is to understand an organisation as it currently stands. A range of issues including company history and culture, operations, production, human resources, sales, marketing, suppliers and customers are analysed. The local, national and global environment is also evaluated and possible strategic paths for the organisation are mapped out. Through identifying and evaluating alternative scenarios the students provide their organisations with possible 'blue-prints' for their future direction.

Assessment is via a written report and a formal presentation to GSB faculty and senior management from the business concerned.

13.

Research report - 16 credits

Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The output may take the form of a report, which is based on a research proposal formulated during the year, or a case study. The research report tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points to view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making and practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

Elective Courses:

The following MBA elective courses were offered in 2004. Not all the electives listed are offered each year and from time to time new electives are offered. Each elective course is 2 credits, double electives count 4 credits - students must obtain 12 credits from electives.

Advanced Capital Budgeting	Employee Performance Management
Advanced Leadership	Game Theory
Black Economic Empowerment	Global Marketing
Business Intelligence and Competitive Advantage	International Finance
Business Planning (double elective)	Knowledge Management
Coaching	Law
Company Valuation	Management Control Systems
Consumer Behaviour	Marketing Strategy
Contemporary Business Issues	Modern Finance (double elective)
Corporate Finance	Negotiation
Corporate Social Responsibility & Sustainable Development	New Product Development
	Options, Futures & Derivatives
Data Mining	Practical Business Intelligence
Depth Consulting & Facilitation	Project Management
Designing & Implementing of Operations Strategy	Raising Finance Successfully
Developing the Talent Pool	Social Entrepreneurship
Emerging Enterprise Consulting	Social Marketing
Economics of Financial Markets (double electives)	Strategic Cost Analysis
	Tax

Executive Master of Business Administration

A candidate wishing to be admitted to the Executive MBA programme shall submit an application on the prescribed form together with references to, and present him/herself for an interview by, an Admission Committee. He/She will be required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test. Any candidate whose qualifications or experience do not satisfy the requirements of the Admissions Board may be advised to complete certain preliminary studies to gain more experience before admission to the Executive MBA programme.

The Senate must specially approve any exemption from or modification of the above conditions. A candidate for the Executive MBA shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside the University during the period of registration for the degree without the written approval of the Director of the GSB.

Executive MBA Prescribed Curriculum

Module 1 Foundation module: Systems thinking and scenario learning

An overview of of the entire programme and the learning process. The module introduces a crucial development process that will span the entire two years of the programme.

Module 2 Corporate citizenship and normative management

Balancing economic imperatives with social value. Looks at the changing role of business and organisations in society. This module is largely an integration of economics, ethics, governance, social justice and social equity.

Module 3 Creating shareholder value

Exposes participants to the notions of investment, risk, reward and return. They explore how to meet the needs of investors and how to ensure there is sustained viability of their organisation in financial markets.

Module 4 Creating customer value

Focuses on customers and the value streams in the organisation that are designed to meet customer requirements including marketing, operations management and logistics. This module takes the global context further by taking a deeper and more precise look at the issues and opportunities in

global business.

Module 5 Critical management and executive leadership: globalisation and entrepreneurship.

This module stimulates inquiry into the underlying assumptions and problems in modern management with a particular emphasis on globalisation and entrepreneurship. Delegates explore opportunities for creating new value arising out of the contemporary macro-economy. Leadership in thinking means being able to understand and work with change, being comfortable with complex choices and being able to take intellectual and creative leadership positions in organisations. The module is designed to increase acuity, develop judgement and stimulate innovative and entrepreneurial abilities.

Module 6 Critical and strategic management thought

This module gets participants to focus on developing and managing organisational capacity and competence to create value for stakeholders. It provides options for both public and private sector organisations that allow participants to customise the Executive MBA more closely to their particular organisation.

This critical approach to management liberates participants from the constraints of current wisdom and management fads. In the process they develop a coherent personal management philosophy that can effectively be applied to the challenges of managing in emerging economics/transitional societies. This is seen as significant as these contexts will constitute a major part of future market growth. The resulting management framework focuses on issues of relevance, utility, validity and ethics rather than short-term optimisation.

Module 7 Dissertation

Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The dissertation tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making and practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

Post-Graduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (part-time)

Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the part-time programme are required to complete all the following courses:

1. Financial and Management Accounting

The learning outcomes from this course are an ability to read, understand and interpret financial statements, and the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes

2.

Financial Value Management

Upon completion of this course, student should be able to calculate present value and understand the concept of opportunity cost of capital understand the importance of free cash, the relationship between risk and value and linkage between investment and financing decisions

3.

Potential and Social Context of Business

This course introduces students to some of the principal debates around the relationship

between the public and the private sector. It offers an understanding of the relationship between government and business, the forces of globalisation and how these forces affect the state, business and society, of Corporate Social Responsibility, stakehold engagement, and Socially Responsible Investment.

4.

Business Communication and Management Report

On completion of this course students will have developed the ability to think and write critically and to have the confidence necessary for successful presentation. They will know how to make effective use of information and reference correctly and to write coherent and comprehensive proposal and management reports.

5.

Managerial Economics

On completion of the course students will have an understanding of business cycles, circular flow and GDP, prices and markets and the financial markets of the country. They will have been exposed to issues in international trade and will have an insight into a country's fiscal policy, the balance of payments, exchange rates and inflation.

6.

Operations and Innovation Management

This course develops the ability to describe and analyze operations and to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement. It allows for the development of an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic challenges. The concept of the learning organisation is also explored.

7.

Managing People in Organisations

On completion of this course the students will have an understanding of the role of the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation, the human resource policies and practices that assist the organisation and its managers to successfully compete in a highly competitive global economy and the impact of formal and informal organisational practices. It investigates how to encourage the development of a stakeholder perspective on people management and performance and how human resource practices can enhance sustainable performance in organisations.

8.

Management of Information Systems

On this course, students will learn to develop an appreciation of current IT management issues and IT management best practices and to develop a "toolkit" of concepts, methodologies and techniques relevant to IT management. They will become familiar with important information technologies and their organisational impact.

9.

Marketing for Managers

The course explores the context and nature of marketing in contemporary business, including the social construct of marketing and its role in society at large. The core constructs of marketing to enhance global competitiveness at firm level are studied in order to enhance our understanding of customers (markets), competition and the firm, and the crafting of a marketing strategy investigated.

10.

Managerial Statistics

On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the quantitative decision making process and the statistical raw material used in exploratory data analysis (graphs, tables and summary measures). Basic inferential statistics and the relationships between categorical measures are studied. An introduction to the monitoring of business activities through indices and the elements of financial calculations are presented.

11.

Introduction to Strategy

On completion of this course the students will have a clear understanding of the term "strategy", and how organisations handle the analysis, formulation and implementation process. They will understand some of the theory and much of the reality of strategic management practices and will appreciate how the courses already completed are connected to the strategic planning process.

Post-Graduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (modular)

Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the modular programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from the following courses:

Compulsory course:

GSB479Z Research Report and dissertation (30 credits)

One of the following courses:

GSB400Q Foundations of systemic management practice (30 credits)

GSB??? Foundations of leadership practice (30 credits)

Two of the following courses:

GSB400R Designing and managing the value stream of an organisation (30 credits)

GSB400Y Wealth creation through innovation and strategic thinking (30 credits)

GSB401R Applied Marketing (30 credits)

GSB402R Building Business Acumen (30 credits)

GSB403R Managing Strategic Projects (30 credits)

GSB404R Managing Logistical Support Systems (30 credits)

GSB400Q - Foundation of Systemic Management Practice

This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The Foundation module provides the broad framework on which the program is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learn theories on which the program as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisation learning and knowledge management.

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio or relevant project work done.

GSBXXXX - Foundations of Leadership Practice

This course takes the position that while leadership cannot be taught it can be learnt, given appropriate learning opportunities. It explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The Foundation module provides the broad framework on which the program is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learn theories on which the program as a whole is based. It

integrates these into the concepts of organisation learning and knowledge management.

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done.

GSB400R - Designing and managing the value streams of an organization

On the successful completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to design and implement appropriate frameworks for managing and improving the performance of the value streams in an organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organisations and the primary revenue generating streams.

GSB400Y - Wealth creation through innovation and strategic thinking

This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations. This will be done through a portfolio of relevant project work done.

GSB401R - Applied Marketing

On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their understanding of current market thinking and their ability to integrate the following aspect of management of marketing and their ability to contextualise these elements in a particular industry sector. The syllabus consists of: Principles of Applied Marketing, Situational Analysis, Research and Objectives, Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning, Marketing Mix Decisions: Implementation Issues, including Product Development and Branding.

GSB402R - Building Business Acumen

On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to make better business decisions. The syllabus consists of two parts: Part 1: Financial decision making: This part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business. Part 2: Building Business Acumen Business acumen is the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

GSB403R - Managing Strategic Projects

On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the following aspects of the design and management of logistics systems and contextualises these elements in a particular industry sector. The syllabus consists of the following: Introduction to Transportation and Distribution Management, Foundations of Business Logistics Analysis, Elements of Business Logistics Planning and Management.

Associate in Management (part-time and modular) Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the part-time and modular AIM programmes are required to complete all the following courses:

1. Financial and Management Accounting (1 and 2)

The course is aimed at providing financial and management accounting skills to participants who have had minimal previous exposure to the financial activities of a business. In this course, you will learn the principles and practices of accounting to enable you to understand and analyse financial reports. The course aims to develop skills that will enable participants to understand fundamental accounting principles, apply the principles in a practical business context and explain the components of financial reports.

130 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

2.

Business Government and Society

The course introduces delegates to some basic socio-political trends on the international, African and South African levels and assists delegates in evaluating South Africa's progress in building a non-racial and non-sexist democracy. The learning outcomes encompass being able to understand and analyse socio-political processes and developing cognisance of political structures and their dynamics. The key themes are: transitions to democracy, international trends, Africa's socio-political challenges and South Africa's transition to democracy.

3.

Management Communication (1 and 2)

Management today involves being able to manage people, starting with oneself. The Management Communication (MC) section of AIM focuses on self management because knowing better how we interact with and respond to others helps us to communicate more productively.

Effective managers need to understand what effective communication involves, to assess their competencies and to work on areas that need to be developed. This course has been designed to provide theoretical and practical input on a broad range of skills that are required for productive management of self and of others. The emphasis on the MC course is on involvement. Each student brings a wealth of knowledge and experience to the course and everyone is expected to draw on this and to learn from the experiences of others.

4.

Economics

The objectives of the course are to clarify key economic concepts and issues and to use economic tools to analyse key policy challenges facing the South African economy. The key themes of this course are:

- The Economic Problem: scarcity and choice
- Markets and how they work
- Linkages and relationships in the macro-economy
- The role of government in the economy: policy and intervention in economic activity
- Economic Challenges: globalisation, regionalism, strong currency, employment creation and more

5.

Information Technology

The objectives of this course are to provide students with a foundation of basic concepts relevant to using and managing information in business, enabling them to participate in information systems decisions. This course is designed to give an introduction to key IS concepts such as:

- Introduction to Management Information Systems
- Organisational and work impacts of Information Systems
- IT architecture and infrastructure
- Business process transformation
- The Internet and E-Business
- Developing and supporting IS systems

6.

Management of Organisations and Human Resources

This course aims to develop independent thinking and practical knowledge about people management, achieving a competitive edge equitably and fairly through people and the line manager's role in managing people. The key themes include how organisational goals and people management are integrated, corporate culture and leadership, performance management, human resource planning and staffing; developing, motivating and rewarding people to achieve customer service and quality, affirmative action, employment equity and developments in South African industrial relations.

7.

Strategy

The objective of the Strategy course is to introduce a few of the theoretical classroom concepts of strategy and to relate these concepts to the world around us in such a way as to give each student a feel for what the subject can encompass - what is strategic thinking?, an understanding of the types of issues which would be appropriate to examine under this banner and how to address complex issues in a consecutive way.

8.

Marketing

This course is based upon the perspective that customers get to make the rules of the game and companies choose to play the game to create value for their stakeholders. Customers decide what they will buy and what they won't and the rules they will use to make those decisions. Companies that acknowledge the importance of integrating this customer perspective into their business planning often deliver spectacular results to their shareholders.

The skill of marketing is to find a better way to design and deploy the firm's capabilities to serve the customers at a profit. This course will focus on the philosophy & necessity of marketing in the modern business environment. The course will be informal & interactive with the primary objective being to familiarise students with the core concepts involved in marketing & to facilitate the application of marketing in the development of strategy.

9.

Business Numeracy

Many of the students who register for this programme of study have had schooling experiences that have left them with an inadequate preparation for the mathematical demands which will later be placed upon them. In many cases students lack the necessary self-confidence to carry out some basic mathematical calculations. This course has been specifically designed to give participants the opportunity to revisit their schooling experience and re-script their mathematical ability. This is divided into two sections.

The first section of the course focuses on the many sources out of which a poor relationship with one's mathematical ability can be generated at school. The sessions in this section will set up a classroom interaction that differs considerably from that which is normally encountered in schools. Students will be encouraged to tackle their fears through working in a co-operative learning environment in which they use their powers of visualisation to tackle a variety of set problems. The second section of the course builds on the increased self-confidence which has been developed in the first section. Specific content topics will be covered in this section, including basic operations, ratio and proportion, simple graphs, and equations and changing the subject of a formula. The main aim of this section will be to give participants the confidence to be able to solve problems on these topics from first principles rather than through a reliance on rote-learned algorithms.

10.

Entrepreneurship

As large corporations and the public sector shed jobs, the task of creating wealth and jobs will increasingly fall on the shoulders of a new generation of entrepreneurs. In this course students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new business or a new innovation within an existing company. It will provide an opportunity to apply the material covered in the programme to a very practical, hands-on project. Topics covered include: understanding the entrepreneurial process, what makes a society entrepreneurial and what it takes to be an entrepreneur. It ends with the creation of a business plan indicating the viability of a new venture.

Associate in Management (In-Company) Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the AIM (Management Practice) programmes are required to complete a total of 120 credits:

132 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

GSB173X - Leadership through Personal Mastery	(30 credits)
GSB170X - Action-learning Project	(30 credits)
GSB171X - Leadership through Creating Organisational Value	(30 credits)
GSB172X - Leadership through Creating Customer and Financial Value	(30 credits)

The Southern Africa-United States Centre for Leadership and Public Values

The Centre is a bi-national partnership between the Graduate School of Business and the Terry Sanford Institute of Public Policy at Duke University, USA. Its Director is Ceri Oliver-Evans. The Centre seeks to:

Enhance the capacity of highly promising emerging leaders, primarily in southern Africa but also in historically disadvantaged communities in the United States, to contribute to the empowerment of their communities and the transformation of their countries.

Strengthen civil society with particular regard to mutual learning and collaborative initiatives between independent sector leaders in southern Africa and the United States.

Make a substantive contribution to the public discussion and understanding of the role of ethics and values in public life in both southern Africa and the United States.

Activities at the Centre cluster around four major streams: the Emerging Leaders Programme, the Civil Society Forum, Ethics in Public Life Initiatives and Building Community Philanthropy.

The Black Economic Empowerment Monitor

The BEE Monitor is a collaborative partnership between the UCT GSB and the Black Management Forum (BMF). It provides research; policy; educational and consulting services in the broad area of Black Economic Empowerment. This initiative builds on the GSB's 10 years of experience in tracking private sector implementation of employment equity, via the Breakwater Monitor and combines the experience with the BMF's 28 years of policy and advocacy expertise. Loyiso Mbabane of the GSB is the BEE Monitor Research & Policy Director and Angus Bowmaker-Falconer is its Projects and Operations Director.

Centre for Coaching

This initiative aims to address the burgeoning demand for coaching in the context of business. The Centre's key thrusts are aimed at coaching education for those executives and professional coaches wishing to grow their coaching skills. Other initiatives include research on the application of coaching in business, advocacy - in the form of a newsletter and annual conference - as well as the provision of one-on-one coaching services to managers and executives.

The GSB's partners in the venture include New Ventures West, a San Francisco-based coaching school and Weathervane, a local executive coaching firm. Craig O'Flaherty is the Director of the Centre.

MERIT AWARDS

Old Mutual Gold Medals

Awarded to the top four students in each of the full and part-time MBA programme and to the top two students on the Executive MBA programme.

MASTERS DEGREES

Rules

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. Departmental requirements are published in this handbook. The Rules for the degree of Master of Business Administration are published below.

Master of Business Administration

The MBA is offered either as a traditional full-time, part-time or modular programme, or in a modular format for senior managers (the Executive MBA).

The traditional MBA programme is designed to give students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. The curriculum is international in scope with a distinctive orientation to a (South) African context and a strong practical emphasis. Over and above the functional areas of business, the MBA is developing new streams of learning around communication, leadership and entrepreneurship. A relentless commitment to producing courses that meet market needs and international standards ensures that the content of the MBA is always relevant and challenging. The School offers this MBA in three forms, full- and part-time and modular. The part-time and modular programmes cover exactly the same curriculum as the full-time programme but are paced to suit the needs of students who want to continue working while they study. Except for two full-time blocks at the beginning and middle of the first year, part-time students attend lectures and group work in the evening and on Saturdays. Students on the modular programme attend three two week blocks each year for two years at the Graduate School of Business and are set assignments to complete in the between-module periods.

The Executive MBA, the only programme of its kind in South Africa, is a modular programme over two years, targeted at senior and executive managers and leaders who want to move their careers and lives into another level. The course uses sophisticated learning techniques that are far removed from classic pedagogic methods. Participants are taught to develop their critical thinking and decision-making abilities and their capacity to function in complex organisational and social environments.

Rules

- FMA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless:
- 1.1 he/she is a graduate of the University or any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
 - 1.2 he/she has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University; or
 - 1.3 he/she has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board of South Africa, or an examination which is, in the opinion of the said Board and of the Senate, of an equivalent standard, or
 - 1.4 he/she has been admitted as an Associate Member or Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants; or
 - 1.5 he/she has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate satisfied the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of postgraduate studies or research.

134 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

- FMA2
- 2.1 The degree may be obtained by full-time, part-time or modular study.
 - 2.2 The full-time programme shall extend over one academic year, and shall, except by permission of Senate, consist of four terms.
 - 2.3 The part-time programme shall extend over two successive academic years, and except by permission of Senate, shall consist of four terms, of which two are to be taken in each year.
 - 2.4 The modular and Executive programmes shall extend over two successive academic years.
 - 2.5 Every candidate for the full-time MBA degree must satisfy the minimum academic requirements during the academic year in which he/she is registered for the degree.
 - 2.6 Every candidate for the part-time and modular MBA degree must satisfy the minimum academic requirements and meet all other requirements of study for the part-time and modular MBA programme, during the two consecutive academic years in which he/she is registered for the degree.
 - 2.7 Every candidate for the Executive MBA must satisfy the minimum academic requirements, and meet all other requirements of the Executive MBA, during the two consecutive academic years during which he/she is registered for the degree.
- FMA3
- 3.1 The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who satisfies all the prescribed minimum academic requirements.
 - 3.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate who fails to meet the prescribed minimum academic requirements will not be permitted to present him/herself for examination again.
 - 3.3 No publication may, without prior permission in writing from the University, contain a statement to the effect that the contents or a part thereof were or are to be submitted for the degree.
- FMA4
- 4.1 Candidates for the programme are admitted to one academic year at a time
 - 4.2 Registration for the subsequent year is conditional on a candidate satisfying the minimum academic requirements prescribed for each year.
 - 4.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements shall be refused admission to the work of the subsequent year.
 - 4.4 The minimum academic requirements and requirements of study referred to in the foregoing paragraphs shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FMA5
- 5.1 Candidates for the modular and Executive programmes are admitted to one academic year at a time.
 - 5.2 Registration for the subsequent year is conditional on a candidate satisfying the minimum academic requirements prescribed for each year
 - 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements shall be refused admission to the work of the subsequent year.
 - 5.4 Only under exceptional circumstances may a candidate be given permission by the Programme Director to take leave of absence for a maximum of one year.
 - 5.5 The minimum academic requirements and requirements of study referred to in the foregoing paragraphs shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FMA6
- 6.1 A candidate wishing to be admitted to the MBA programme
 - 6.2 Is required to submit an application on the prescribed form together with references to, and present him/herself for interview by, an Admissions Committee.
 - 6.3 Is required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test and such written test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate.
 - 6.4 May be advised to complete certain preliminary studies in Business

Administration and related fields or to gain more experience before admission to the MBA programme if his/her qualifications or experience do not satisfy the requirements of the Admissions Board.

- 6.5 Is required to be at least 25 years of age and to have completed at least 3 years of post-graduate work experience.
- 6.6 Is required, in the case of candidates for the Executive MBA, to have at least 15 years of work experience, of which 10 should be in management.

FMA7 • Any exemption from or modification of the above conditions must be specially approved by the Senate.

FMA8 • Candidates who have successfully completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice and who are seeking to gain admission to the part-time MBA may apply for credit and/or exemption from one or more of the following MBA courses:

- Economics
- Information systems and technology
- Managing organizations and human resources
- Manufacturing and operations
- Marketing

Where credit and exemption is granted, the fee for the first year of the MBA will be charged per course taken.

FMA9 The minimum requirement for the award of the -

9.1 degree of Master of Business Administration is the completion of a minimum of 64 credits in the core courses and a minimum of 10 credits in elective courses approved for the curriculum by the Senate;

9.2 degree of Master of Business Administration in the executive programme the completion of the work prescribed for the seven modules prescribed for the programme by the Senate

Post-Graduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice

The Post-Graduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (PGDMMP) has been developed to meet the changing needs in the South African market place and equips individuals with the right skills and knowledge to manage and lead effectively. The typical PGDMMP student is moving into or through middle management and considering enriching his/her current career through further study.

The purpose of the programme is to develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of a rapidly globalising and increasingly complex business environment, to develop an appreciation of the managerial capabilities required to establish and maintain the conditions for viability and sustainability within this context; and to provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and self-development.

RULES

ADMISSION

FCB1 1. Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and GSB application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the GSB application form.

FCB2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Diploma unless he/she

136 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

- 2.1 Is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose; or
- 2.2 Has satisfied the Senate by means of such test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this programme, and
- 2.3 Is at least 25 years of age;
- 2.4 Has proven middle-management experience of at least three years supported by
 - (i) a documented management track-record including a curriculum vitae; referee reports and personal motivations; and
 - (ii) competencies demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence, which, depending on the applicant's work context and area of work focus, may include some or all of: description and evaluation of projects implemented, annual budget managed in relation to organisational budget, complexity, range and scope of processes managed, or nature and number of people reporting to the applicant.

FCB3 A candidate may register on either a part-time or on a modular basis.

- 3.1 A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in four consecutive terms.
- 3.2 A modular candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.

FCB4 A candidate for the Diploma shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.

Duration

FCB5 A candidate shall register for one year of part-time study; the study year may not necessarily correspond to a calendar year.

Requirements for obtaining the diploma

- FCB6
- 6.1 Attendance at all classes is compulsory.
 - 6.2 Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.
 - 6.3 Student must achieve a minimum of 50% on the individual assessments, and a minimum 50% mark overall in order to be awarded the diploma.

Distinction

FCB7 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Associate in Management

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate programme offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through junior management. Candidates are not required to possess either formal secondary or tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work.

Rules

Admission

FCA1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Certificate must be lodged in writing on

the standard University and GSB application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the GSB application form.

- F CB2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Diploma unless he/she
- 2.1 Is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose; or
 - 2.2 Has satisfied the Senate by means of such test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this programme, and
 - 2.3 Is at least 25 years of age;
 - 2.4 Has proven middle-management experience of at least three years supported by
 - (i) a documented management track-record including a curriculum vitae; referee reports and personal motivations; and
 - (ii) competencies demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence, which, depending on the applicant's work context and area of work focus, may include some or all of: description and evaluation of projects implemented, annual budget managed in relation to organisational budget, complexity, range and scope of processes managed, or nature and number of people reporting to the applicant.
- F CA3 A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in four consecutive terms. A modular candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.
- F CA4 A candidate for the AIM programme shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- F CA5 A candidate shall register for one year of part-time study; the study year may not necessarily correspond to a calendar year.

Requirements for obtaining the certificate

- F CA6
- 6.1 Attendance at all classes is compulsory.
 - 6.2 Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.
 - 6.3 Students must achieve a minimum of 50% on the individual assessments, and a minimum 50% mark overall in order to be awarded the certificate.

Distinction

- F CA7 The certificate may be awarded with distinction.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Head of Department:

D C Smith BTech(Hons) *UK MCom Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M L Hart BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

J P van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent BCom(Hons) Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

I T J Brown, BScEng (Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin*

E Cloete, MSc(CompSci) *Natal DTech(IT) Cape Technikon*

M G Eccles, MCom *Cape Town*

K Johnston, BSc *Rhodes BSc(Hons) Unisa MCom Cape Town*

J Nash, BA *Cape Town BSc Unisa MCom Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stell BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc Stell*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa MTech(IT) Cape Technikon*

Lecturers:

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi MSc Waikato PhD Magdeburg*

K V Kirkham, MA *Cantab MSc York*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

Duly Performed Certificates Special Admissions Programme Students:

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

INF111Z/X/V COMPUTER LITERACY

First year status, non credit bearing, one lecture and two practicals per week, first and second semesters (two week duration)

Computer Literacy will be offered during the first quarter (INF111Z), second quarter (INF111X) and third quarter (INF111V). Students registering for INF102F who have not yet passed or been exempted from Computer Literacy, must attend the Computer Literacy course offered at the start of the first semester (INF111Z).

All BCom and BBusSci undergraduates will be required to pass Computer Literacy. Selected postgraduate students may also be required to complete the course on the recommendation of their course convenor.

Course Convener:

To be advised

Prerequisites

None

Syllabus information

Students will be taught a set of basic requirements for computer literacy, encompassing the following skills:

- Week 1: operating a personal computer within the UCT laboratory environment; using the Windows operating system, including the Windows interface, file and folder management, clipboard and system utilities; using the UCT electronic file handling procedures.
- Week 2: using a Windows-based word processing application to create, edit, save and print documents; formatting documents as text, paragraph and document level.

One lecture per week will be used to demonstrate and explain basic concepts and skills. Two practical sessions per week will allow students to practice these skills under the guidance of tutors. Attendance of at least one practical session per week is expected.

Exemptions

Students who have passed Computer Studies at matric level or an acceptable computer course, may apply for exemption from Computer Literacy. Proficiency assessments will also be conducted during orientation week, during the first week of each semester, and at the end of the first quarter for students attending INF102H. Students who demonstrate adequate proficiency will be exempted from the Computer Literacy course.

Evaluation

Students will be required to complete an individual, computer-based test to assess their mastery of the course material.

INF102F/S/H FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

First year status, semester/whole year course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

INF102F/S is a half course offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSci degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

INF102H is a half course offered over the entire year for students registered for the four-year BCom degree.

Course co-ordinator(s): INF102F/S: J Nash / INF102H: W Chigona

Entrance requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules that are run side by side. The information systems concepts module provides an introduction to information technology, and an overview of the role of information systems within the organisation. The practical module gives hands-on exposure to an integrated personal productivity tool, encompassing spreadsheets and data management.

DP requirements:

1. Average of 40% for theory coursework
2. Average of 50% for practical tutorials

Examination requirements:

Subminimum of 40% required for the final theory examination. Other requirements will be communicated in the detailed course documentation issued on commencement of each course.

Final examinations: (Practical) 2 hours; (Theory) 3 hours

INF103F/S COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

First year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, tutorials and workshops as required. INF103F/S follows on from INF102F/S/H Information Systems 1A, and is offered to IS majors

140 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

only. INF103F/S may not be taken concurrently with any second year Information Systems course. Enrolment into Information Systems 1B and the IS major stream may be restricted.

NB. INF103F will not be offered in the first semester of 2005.

Prerequisites: The course provides foundation skills for IS students in Commercial Programming. It assumes a basic familiarity with computer and IS concepts such as INF102F/S provides. At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using Visual Basic, which is the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practice and program planning skills with Visual Basic language skills. It is particularly practically-orientated, so students should be prepared to spend time after hours practicing programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home. Weekly tutorial exercises are tested in the laboratories, and two practical projects which test the student's knowledge and creativity must be submitted at the end of each term. The first term focuses on general principles and the second on database concepts.

Course outline:

Revision of basic concepts of software and programs. Principles of good programming practice - the basic control structures used in writing programs. The Programme Development Process leading to the development of programme routines in pseudocode. Elements of the Visual Basic.NET language, OO concepts and the Integrated Development Environment. Principles of good Graphic User Interface design, standards and naming conventions. Elements of Visual Basic.NET controls. Validation, error-trapping and debugging. Working with text files on disk.

DP requirements:

Attendance at 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and one of the two projects, provided that a valid authenticated reason is provided for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 40% on the work completed to date.

Examination requirements:

The pass mark for the course is 50% overall, based on the distribution of marks indicated below. A minimum of 40% in the final examination is required in order to qualify for writing a supplementary exam. A minimum of 45% in the overall course mark (including the exam mark) is required in order to qualify for writing a supplementary exam.

Dissertation: The supplementary exam will be written in the following year. Students, who fulfilled the requirements for writing a supplementary exam during the first semester (INF103F) course, may elect to write the final INF103S exam in lieu of writing the supplementary exam. However, if they fail this exam, they will NOT be allowed to re-write the supplementary exam, and will have to repeat the course.

Distribution of Marks: Tutorials 10% End-of-term tests 18% (9% each) Projects 18% (9% each) Final Examination 50% Attendance of Practicals and Labs 4% **NB: Notwithstanding** the DP requirements of submission of at least one assignment and one test, the percentage mark allocation of any assignment or test missed, will be added to the Final Examinations percentage.

INF204F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

Second year status, first semester half course for accounting and finance students not majoring in IS.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr K Johnston

Prerequisites: Successful completion of INF102F/S/H or equivalent. Course restricted to Commerce students.

Course outline:

The course builds on concepts developed in Information Systems IA. The major emphasis of the course is on the use and management of Information Systems (IS) in organisations. This course is specifically designed, together with Information Systems IA (INF102F/S/H) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC218S), to cover the current Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) Business Information Systems (BIS) syllabus.

Description:

This course consists of three main sections

Role of IT in Business: this section looks at the role of information in organisations and the use of technology to gain competitive advantage.

Technology in Business: these lectures focus specifically on technologies that enable organisations to succeed. These technologies include data warehouses, decision support systems, networks and emerging new technologies.

Planning, Management and Development of IT Systems: these section discusses the organisational issues surrounding the planning for development, management and use of information technology.

DP requirements:

Attendance at 80% of case study practicals, and a subminimum of 40% for the classmark prior to writing the final examination.

Examination requirements:

Projects, assignments and class tests	40%
Final examination	60%

INF208F DATABASE SYSTEMS

Second year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, workshops as required.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr L Seymour

Prerequisites: INF103F/S Commercial Programming

Course outline:

This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data warehouses, data dictionaries and database implementation. Students will be exposed to SQL products, as well as data base security and administration.

Description:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of database theory. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of implementing and using data warehousing and data mining.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Examination requirements:

Projects, essays and tests	50%
Final examination	50%

INF209F SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT A

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures and 2 practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr M Eccles

Prerequisites: INF103F/S Commercial Programming

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis and design. These tools include use cases, entity relationship and class diagrams, collaboration and sequence diagrams. This course will also prepare students for the second semester design and implementation stages of the systems development life cycle by including lectures and workshops on programming in an object oriented environment.

Syllabus Information:

This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements. Object oriented programming concepts and skills are also developed.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, subminimum of 40% for the final

142 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

examination.

Examination requirements:

Projects, workshops and test	50%
Final examination	50%

INF210S INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES

Second year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A Stander

Prerequisites: INF103F/S Commercial Programming

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks.

Syllabus Information:

This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding of various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networking applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets, the Internet, and management of telecommunications.

DP requirements:

Completion of all deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Examination requirements:

Projects, essays and tests	50%,
Final examination	50%

INF211S SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT B

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures and 2 practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr M Eccles

Prerequisites: Minimum 40% final mark for INF208F and INF209F

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object oriented tools to design and construct a working system. These tools include package, design class and deployment diagrams together with other system specification tools.

This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF209F Systems Development A.

Syllabus Information:

Students will be taught the object oriented approach to design using UML notation, including package and design class diagrams; input and output design including user interfaces; design of controls and security. Program development including RAD and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, yearmark of 40%.

Examination requirements:

Project, workshops and test	50%
Final examination	50%

INF311F I.T. MANAGEMENT (to be discontinued)

Third year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1-2 practicals per week.

This course has been incorporated into INF303W (Systems Development Project) and students will only be enrolled in INF311F in 2005 under the following conditions:

- Students failing INF311F in 2004 will be able to repeat the course in 2005.
- Students who are registered for the Computer Science, Business Computing Stream

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs E Scott

Prerequisites: Dependent on degree programme

Course outline:

The course content of INF311F will be the first semester of the new INF303W (Systems Development Project) course and will have its own final exam at mid year.

DP requirements:

To be detailed in the 2005 course outline.

Examination requirements:

To be detailed in the 2005 course outline.

INF312S I.T. APPLICATIONS

Third year status, half course, lectures and workshops as required.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr K Johnston

Prerequisites: All four second year Information Systems major courses.

Objective:

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa

Course outline:

This course consists of the following main sections:

Enterprise Architecture:

Reasons for enterprise architectures are examined from various viewpoints. The relationships between Business, Applications, Information and Technology and the need for alignment between them are discussed. Successful and failed architectures are examined. Architectural models, frameworks and products are explored. IT applications effects on the supply and value chains, as well as the risks of implementing IT applications are covered. The effects of IT applications on organisations and vice versa are explored. How are IT applications integrated with each other technically, and how are they integrated into the business?

Business Processes:

Business processes and business architecture are examined and modelled from various perspectives. The course explores the role IT applications play in the redesign, improvement and innovation of business processes. The effect business processes have on the shape and culture of a business. The role of IT in Business Process Redesign (BPR), why BPR's fail, systems thinking about workflows and processes are examined. Concepts such as Learning Organisations are introduced.

Enterprise Applications:

Key IT applications used in business are identified. The roles IT applications play in business processes are examined. IT application architecture and life cycles are covered. IT applications such as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Document Management (DMS), Knowledge Management (KM), Customer Relationship Management (CRM), Workflow and the trends and risks associated with them are examined. The current capabilities and deficiencies of several IT applications such as SAP, Oracle are discussed. Hands-on SAP workshops and assignments form an integral part of 312S. Students gain experience with a live SAP implementation which forms the basis of much of the practical work.

DP requirements:

Submission of required essays and project work and a subminimum of 40% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.

Examination requirements:

Essays, assignments, workshops and tests	50%
Final Examination	50%

(There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination).

INF303W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Third year status, whole year, four lectures per week, 1-2 practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs E Scott

Prerequisites: All second year Information Systems courses for Information Systems majors.

Course outline:

The methods and techniques used in project management form an essential part of developing Information Systems and Information Systems software. The students will develop a comprehensive object-oriented web-based application. The objective of this course is to enhance the students knowledge of project management while consolidating their systems development skills and extending the use of object-oriented techniques.

Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles will be used to improve software engineering practices. The project management section will assist students to complete a business case and monitor project progress throughout the lifetime of the project. The focus of additional lectures will be to provide students with both soft and technical skills to complete their systems effectively.

DP requirements:

Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 40% for their year mark and a 100% hand in record. Students must obtain a minimum of 45% in the examination.

Examination requirements:

Workshops and written deliverables	20%
Projects	40%
Mid year test	10%
Written examinations	30%
	3 hours

Transition Rules:

INF303W (Systems Development Projects) replaces INF311F (I.T. Management) and INF313H (Group Systems Development Project) from January 2005. The following transition rules will apply to these course changes:

INF311F - IT Management will be retained in 2005 and therefore students failing INF311F in 2004 will be able to complete the course in 2005. The course content of INF311F will be the first semester of INF303W (Systems Development Project) followed by its own final exam at mid year.

Students who failed INF313H (Group Systems Development Project) in 2004 will be required to complete the project portion of the new INF303W course in 2005.

Students failing both INF311F and INF313H in 2004 will enroll in INF303W (Systems Development Project) in 2005.

INF314F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE

Third year status, half course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr E Cloete

Prerequisites: All four second year Information Systems Major Courses

Course outline:

This course covers the principles and management of electronic commerce systems. This course is the final module for the Information Systems core curriculum and merges technologies from other subjects to approach the course material in a multidisciplinary way.

Syllabus Information:

This core course for students majoring in Information Systems explores the principles, enabling technologies, business strategies, legal and ethical issues as well as design issues of electronic commerce systems.

DP requirements:

Submission of required essays and project work and a subminimum of 40% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

Examination requirements:

Essays, projects and tutorials	50%
Final Examination	50%

INF400F INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS COMPUTING

Postgraduate diploma, Half Course, 4 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms K Kirkham

Prerequisites: Students must pass a computer literacy test at the beginning of the course.

Course outline:

This course is a foundation course designed for students who are taking any of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies programmes in the Commerce Faculty, and who have not previously passed an equivalent course.

Syllabus Information:

The syllabus is a compressed version of INF102F and INF204F with additional exposure to Electronic Commerce. The course content includes:-

- Basic computer concepts
- Use of IT in business
- Electronic commerce
- Spreadsheets

Practical work will be carried out in computer labs

DP requirements:

- 75% of all tutorials and practicals attended together with hand-in of all required assignments.
- 50% for course work

Examination requirements:

Tutorials, practicals and tests	50%
Practical examination	10%
Theory examination	40%

(There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.)

INF415Z PART-TIME POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISTRIBUTED COMMERCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor M Hart

Objective:

- Obtain state of best practice knowledge in topics relevant to the course
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- Prepare for study towards higher degrees
- Formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry

Course outline:

One year course commencing in early February and terminating in November. Intensive full time weeks based upon realistic cases studies at start and midyear. Evening seminars and small group meetings weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. Four hour written exam and one hour oral exam during last term. One term and three individual papers required.

Description:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas range from informational web sites, to group support systems, to transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management. The programme is intended for students who have practical business and IS experience.

Lectures:

Curriculum:

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

- **System Development** methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modeling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modeling and architecture driven design (February full time week plus 4 weeks)
- **Technology including:** architectures, database, communications, client/server, internet, middleware (including ORBs), component models, security, development tools (12 weeks)
- **Project Management** including: Project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks)
- **Strategic Management of IT** including: Business and IT alignment, interorganizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks)

Examination requirements:

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

Written papers	20%
Written Examination open book)	45%
(A mark of 50% or more is required to pass the programme)	
Oral Examination	15%
Class attendance, participation and presentations	20%

Application for Enrolment:

Please contact the Department before end November in the year preceding enrolment for necessary application procedure. Candidates are selected based upon a range of criteria including: academic

record, relevant work experience, aptitude, social factors and motivation.

Progression:

On completion of the Postgraduate Diploma, selected students will be eligible to apply for higher degree programmes (honours, masters) subject to the rules of these programmes. Specifically, high performing students may be eligible to register for the BCom(Hons) Information Systems (Part Time) which is designed as a complementary module. This would involve a further year of study and the submission of a Research Report in the year following the diploma.

Masters Programmes

INF 500W MASTERS PROGRAMME IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS BY COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Course outline:

This course is offered in two formats: a one-to-two-year "full-time" or a two-to-three-year "part-time: programme. The learning goals are the following:

- Development of critical skills in reading and writing with regard to Information Systems Research and practice
- Evaluation of key issues in Information Systems as they relate to current practice
- Development of in-depth knowledge of technical and intellectual issues in a specific area of interest
- Design and management of research projects
- Assisting with a research-oriented project directed by a faculty mentor to hone research skills
- Practicing IS project management skills in an educational environment

Programme Structure:

The first year of the programme (INF504W) is common to both formats. Full-time students are expected to complete their dissertations either in the first year (in exceptional cases) or (generally) in the second year (INF505W), while part-time students may take up to an additional year to complete their dissertations. Students may not move to the second year without successfully completing the requirements for the first year with a mark of 50%.

Year 1 of Programme

INF504W ADVANCED INFORMATION SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT

A candidate will complete six modules. The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, papers, projects, and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory and research, with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this first year, the course convener will be the interim dissertation supervisor and will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation. When the proposal is approved, a permanent supervisor for the dissertation research will be assigned. Each module has at least two papers and one presentation

Module 1. Introduction to Information Systems Research. Critical thought in Information Systems reading and writing. Background theory and philosophy of research in information systems. Introduction to research methods. Development of critical writing skills. Criterion paper: Critical Review. 20%

Module 2. Critical approach to research in practical areas of information systems. Understanding knowledge and distinguishing research from rehash. An introduction to methodologies and philosophies of research. Production of a review of current technical and research issue in the form of a monograph on a student-selected topic and presentation of a seminar. Practique of Research Topic. Students will choose a research topic and prepare proposals for the topic. Lectures in methodology, proposal writing, the practice of research in information systems, research

148 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

management. Students will present their own research topics and report on progress. This culminates in the dissertation proposal. 20%

Module 3. Project management. Students will act as project managers for up to five student-led information systems development projects over a six-month period. 20%

Module 4. Business information system evaluation. Students will learn to develop and execute business system evaluation exercises using business software. Theory of evaluation. Development and defence of evaluation frameworks. Evaluation of five pieces of business software individually and in groups. 20%

Module 5. Information systems research training. Under the mentorship of an IS lecturer, students will participate in the mentor's research. This effort results in a research approach paper. 20%

Examination requirements:

Presentations	5 @ 4%	20%
Papers	10 @ 8%	80%

Minimum mark required to go on to INF505W is 50%.

Note: Part-time students will take modules take the same modules, but appropriate exercises for students with full-time employment will replace in the in-class exercises for modules 3, 4, and 5. These will be designed on an individual basis.

Subsequent Year(s) of Programme

INF505W DISSERTATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Prerequisites: At least 50% in INF504W

During year 2 or beyond, the candidate will attend regular one-on-one meetings with a dissertation supervisor as well as monthly review sessions as a group. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Course work and Dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree the candidate must pass both the coursework and the dissertation components. Each component is weighted at 50%. A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has both at least a first class pass in the coursework component and a distinction in the dissertation.

Candidates will normally present a public seminar (usually through the monthly departmental faculty research seminar) shortly before submitting the dissertation for review.

In exceptional circumstances, student with outstanding preparation for research from their honours work may submit a research proposal early and begin and perhaps complete the dissertation work within the period of time they are registered for INF 504W and therefore complete all requirements for the degree in the first year. Students who submit their dissertations prior to commencement of coursework for INF505W may be excused from registration in this course.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building.
Reception: Room 4.31, Telephone number: 650 2311

John Garlick Professor of Management and The Marketing Federation of South Africa Chair in Marketing and Head of Department:

J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Actuarial Science:

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* FIA ASA, FASSA

Professor of Finance:

P van Rensburg, BSocSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Frank Robb Chair in Finance:

Vacant

Professor of Organisational Psychology:

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Associate Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Cape Town*

D Flynn, BA *Stell* BCom(Hons) *UND* BEd MBA *Cape Town*

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town* AIA FSS

Senior Lecturers:

M Birt, BA *Rhodes* BA(Hons) MBA *Stell* MSc *London* PhD *Cape Town*

M Cohen, BCom(Hons) *Wits* MSc(Econ) *LSE*

T Grant BAHDE MA *Cape Town*

G J P Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *Free State*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FIA FASSA CFP

F Toerien, PhD (RAU), MBA (UCT)

Lecturers

T Chikweche, BCom(Hons) *Zimbabwe* MBA *Bradford*

G Brooke, BBusSc *Cape Town*

R Francis, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UWC*

(SIM Extended programme co-ordinator)

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*

S Goodman, BSocSci(Hons) MBusSc *Cape Town*

A Hill, BEcon (Natal), BCom(Hons) (UPE), MA (UCT) *Cape Town*, Adv Man Dip (SAIM)

R Irwin, MA MA (Lit) *Cape Town*

R I Jawoodeen, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Wits*

M Ncube BCom(Hons) NUST *Zimbabwe*

D Prillaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA *Cape Town*

J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Y Saini, BA *Zambia* MSc *Illionois*

T Wallis, MBusSc *Cape Town*

L Witten, BA (UWC), BProc (UWC), LLM (UCT)

BUS216H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

Second year status, one semester spread over the year, 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2nd week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor I L MacDonald

Prerequisites: ACC106F/S & ACC111S (60% average); ECO110F/S & ECO111S (60% average); STA106S (70%) MAM100W (70%).

Course outline:

Provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications. Cashflow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, compound interest functions, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

DP requirements:

At least 40% for course work.

Examination requirements:

Essays and Tests		40%
Written examinations	1 x 3 hours	60%

BUS413H ACTUARIAL PROJECT

Fourth year status, whole year project, no lectures

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R E Dorrington

Prerequisites: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed

Course outline:

The student will be required to undertake a major research project in an actuarial science field and to submit a dissertation.

Examination requirements:

Project		100%
---------	--	------

BUS318F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS

Third year status, first semester, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor I L MacDonald

Prerequisites: BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM200W Mathematics II, STA204F Statistics 204, STA205S Statistics 205, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree in which case concurrent attendance may be permitted.

Course outline:

Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes.

Survival models, estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements, transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators.

Binomial model of mortality, multiple state models.

Process of graduation

Testing crude estimates; standard tables.

DP requirements:

Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises.

Writing of all class tests.

An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examinations	1 x 3 hour	60%

BUS324S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES

Third year status, second semester, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor I L MacDonald

Prerequisites: BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models, MAM200W Mathematics II, STA204F Statistics 204, STA205S Statistics 205, BUS216H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics.

Course outline:

Simple assurance and annuity contracts; Also more complex contracts (increasing benefits)

Derive formulae for means and variances of benefit payments;

Define standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select)

Calculate net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective)

Derive Thiele's differential equation

Calculate death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit.

Calculate gross premiums.

Functions involving two lives; cashflow models; discounted emerging costs; Heterogeneity within a population.

DP requirements:

Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises.

Writing of all class tests.

An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials and tests		40%
Examinations	1 x 3 hour	60%

BUS427W ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS, LIABILITIES AND ASSET-LIABILITIES MANAGEMENT

Fourth year status, whole year, three lectures and three tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R E Dorrington

Prerequisites: BUS216H Actuarial Science I, BUS318F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS324S Actuarial Science II : Contingencies (or BUS326W Finance II), STA341F Statistics 341, STA343S Statistics 343, STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications, ACC106F Financial Accounting IA, ACC111S Financial Accounting IB, ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics, ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics, BUS428F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

DP requirements:

Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises.

Sitting all class tests.

152 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

An overall average of 40% for class work.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials and tests		40%
End of year examinations	2 x 3 hours	60%

BUS220F BUSINESS FINANCE

Second year status, first semester, half course, three lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in the BBusSc degree. Only in exceptional circumstances and provided the student has obtained a minimum of an upper second class pass, and with the permission of the Head of the Finance Stream, may students be permitted to proceed to Finance II after this course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr R Kruger

Prerequisites: Statistics 100 STA100S and Statistics 101 STA101F, or Mathematics MAM100W or MAM102W, Thinking About Business BUS110F/S, Introductory Micro and Macro Economics ECO110F and ECO111S, Financial Accounting 1A and 1B ACC106F and ACC111S concurrently.

Objective:

The intent of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.

Course outline:

Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries, time value of money, capital structure, financial leverage, leasing, dividends and dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

DP requirements:

40% for classwork.

Completion of all required assignments and tests.

Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Classwork	40%
Final examination	60%

BUS450W BUSINESS STRATEGY

Fourth year status, whole year, four lectures per week, tutorials and presentations as arranged.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor J Simpson

Prerequisites: Completion of third year of a BBusSc Special Field

Objective:

To integrate the knowledge gained from the various functional area courses of the Business Science degree in order to analyse the effective management of the total organisation. To focus on the formulation and implementation of strategies and policies for achieving Organisational goals and objectives in a national and international context. To consider selected strategic issues that impact on the South African and international organisation.

Course outline:

A framework for strategic management, strategic analysis and vision, social responsibility, culture, values and ethics, strategic assessment of the competitive environment, capability-based strategies, knowledge management, market dynamics and sustainable competitive advantage, benchmarking, competitive cost analyses and financial issues, leadership in strategy and change implementation, strategic information technology, entrepreneurship, the management of technology, small business management, selected industry analyses, industrial relations.

DP requirements:

40% of year mark.

Completion of all required assignments.

Examination requirements:

Class assignments & class presentations	30%
June and October examinations	70%

BUS219S FINANCE I

Second year status, second semester half course, three lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor D. Flynn**Prerequisites:** Mathematics MAM100W or MAM102W, Thinking About Business BUS110F/S, Introductory Micro and Macro Economics ECO110F and ECO111S**Co-requisites:** Economics 203 and Economics 204 ECO203F and ECO204S, Financial Accounting 1A and 1B ACC106F and ACC111S**Objective:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of financial markets, corporate finance and financial management with a view to further study in this field.

Course outline:

Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries. JSE efficient market hypothesis, time value of money, valuation, capital budgeting, operating leverage, risk and return, long term financing, capital structure, cost of capital, financial leverage, dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

DP requirements:

40% for classwork.

Completion of all required assignments and tests.

Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Classwork	40%
Final examination	60%

BUS326W FINANCE II

Third year status, whole year, four lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr G Brooke**Prerequisites:** Finance 1 BUS219S, Financial Accounting IA and IB ACC106F and ACC111S, Business Statistics 220 STA220F, or Statistics 204 STA204F or statistics 205 STA205F, Mathematics MAM100W or MAM102W**Co-requisites:** Economics 203 and 204, ECO203F and ECO204S**Objective:**

To build on the knowledge gained in Finance I. To give students a thorough grounding in the theory of corporate finance and investments.

Course outline:

Financial markets and intermediation, capital market theory, asset pricing models, introduction to foreign exchange, an introduction to derivatives, fixed income securities, equity valuation principles, the theory of portfolio management and portfolio performance evaluation.

DP requirements:

Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests.

Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

Examination requirements:

Classwork	40%
-----------	-----

November examination

60%

BUS483W FINANCE HONOURS ADVANCED TOPICS AND RESEARCH

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor P van Rensburg

Prerequisites: Finance II BUS326W; Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S.

Co-requisites: Business Strategy BUS450W.

Objective:

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance and to undertake a research project.

Course outline:

The three primary modules in the course are: risk and return, international finance and corporate finance. In addition, students will undertake a research project.

Examination requirements:

Examination Requirements: The course mark will be an average of the marks obtained in the modules and research project. In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an average mark of 50% and a minimum mark of 50% for the research project. A sub-minimum mark of 40% is required for each of the modules.

BUS487W FINANCE HONOURS SELECTED TOPICS

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year;

Note: This course is intended for students selecting the Actuarial Science (Finance Option).

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R Dorrington

Prerequisites: Finance II BUS326W, Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S.

Co-requisites: Business Strategy BUS450W

Objective:

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

Course outline:

Each year the School of Management Studies will offer a selection of topics in advanced finance, a selection of which will be taken by the student.

Examination requirements:

The course mark will be an average of the marks obtained in the topics. In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an average mark of 50%. A sub-minimum mark of 40% is required for each of the topics.

BUS486H FINANCE HONOURS SPECIAL TOPICS

Fourth Year Status, Half Year.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr M Cohen

Prerequisites: Finance II BUS326W, Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S

Co-requisites: Business Strategy BUS450W

Objective:

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

Course outline:

Each year the School of Management Studies will offer a selection of practical topics in advanced finance.

Examination requirements:

In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an overall mark of 50%.

BUS103S INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

First year, second semester, four lectures per week and 1 tutorial.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr S Kendal

Prerequisites: Prerequisites: MAM100W concurrent attendance with average over 60% for first semester tests, ACC106F Financial Accounting 1A (60%), ECO110F Introductory Microeconomics (60%).

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the field of actuarial science. Topics covered include: elementary mathematics, statistics and multistate models; principles of mathematics of finance, life contingencies, risk assessment and management, practice of investments, life insurance, general insurance and retirement provision; and current topics. The course culminates by addressing questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary.

DP requirements:

Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials and tests	40%
Examination	60%

BUS105F INTRODUCTION TO CORPORATE FINANCE

Second year, first semester, four lectures, one tutorial. per week.

Except with the permission of the Head of Department this course may not be taken in the first year of study.

NOTE: This course is NOT available to Business Science or BCom Students.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr E Janari

Prerequisites: Matriculation mathematics or STA104H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management, Human Resource Management, Marketing or Tourism).

Objective:

This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of a business and the environment in which that business operates. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

Course outline:

Introduction to corporate finance; concepts in finance; the business environment; basics of accounting; financial intermediaries; forms of business organisation; financial statements; time value of money; cost volume profit relationships; capital budgeting; sources of finance; financial leverage; working capital management; short term financing; dividends; financial ratios.

DP requirements:

Writing all class tests.

Attendance of 80% tutorials.

Satisfactory completion of all assignments.

35% average year mark

Examination requirements:

Classwork	40%
June examination	60%

BUS104W INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT

Second year, whole year, three lectures per week, Monday, Wednesday and Friday. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty.

Note: This course is not available to Business Science or BCom students.

Course co-ordinator(s): T Chikweche

Prerequisites: Students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the heads of departments concerned, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage.

Objective:

The objectives of the course are to provide a general introduction in management to students studying in non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers will have a significant managerial component. The course covers the main functional areas of management. It seeks to ensure that students appreciate the relationships between all areas of management in respect of the co-ordination of the activities of the organisation.

Course outline:

The course is a full credit course and will consist of a number of modules presented over two semesters. The first semester test will be written in May/June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. The basic structure of the course is as follows:

First Semester: Introduction to business management; the environment, principles of economics, forms of enterprise; players; vision, mission and goals; management of the enterprise, general and strategic management; entrepreneurship; small and medium-sized enterprises.

Second Semester: people management, productions and operations management; financial management; marketing management; information management.

Tutorials: Students will be required to attend one tutorial each week.

DP requirements:

To qualify for a duly performed certificate, a student must attend and participate in all tutorials.

Complete all tests, essays, tutorials, projects and other assignments and attain a minimum class mark of 40% of the total marks available for class work.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials	5%
Class Tests	20%
Project	10%
Essay	5%
May/June first Semester test	30%
October/November Examination	30%

BUS107S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

First year, second semester, 3 lectures per week and a two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr M Birt

Prerequisites: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline:

This course typically will introduce students to the field of Organisational Psychology, using three organising principles, namely Organisations, People and Human Resource Processes.

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments.

Minimum of 35% for coursework.

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

BUS303S LABOUR RELATIONS AND ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE

Third year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms S Goodman

Prerequisites: Students must have passed BUS214F Organisational Behaviour and Research (or BUS230F Organisational Behaviour) and BUS215S Organisational Design and Resourcing (or BUS231S Personnel Psychology) or they must be registered for the psychology programme in the Humanities Faculty and be in their third academic year of study.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Labour Relations, and Organisational Change. The Labour Relations module typically will include the historical context of labour relations in South Africa, relevant labour legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals. The Organisational Change module typically will include definitions of organisational change, the scope of change, how employees react to change, the role of leaders and change agents during change, effectiveness of organisational change.

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments.

Minimum of 40% for coursework.

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

BUS518F LIFE INSURANCE

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

DP requirements:

45% average over all class tests

Examination requirements:

Examinations	1 x 3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

BUS302F ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS

Third year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms S Goodman

Prerequisites: Students must have passed both BUS214F Organisational Behaviour and Research (or BUS230F Organisational Behaviour) and BUS215S Organisational Design and Resourcing (or BUS231S Personnel Psychology) or they must be registered for the psychology programme in the

158 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Humanities Faculty and be in their third academic year of study or be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Human Resource Management.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning, and Health, Safety & Wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, designing effective learning material, evaluation of learning, and the learning organisation. The Health, Safety & Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, work-family conflict, HIV-Aids in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments.

Minimum of 40% for coursework.

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	40%
June examination	60%

BUS428F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

Fourth year status, first semester, two lectures plus two tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R E Dorrington

Prerequisites: BUS216H Actuarial Science I, Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS324S Actuarial Science II : Contingencies (or BUS326W Finance II), ACC106F Financial Accounting IA, ACC111S Financial Accounting IB, ECO110F Financial Mathematics BUS318F, Introductory Microeconomics and ECO111S Introductory Macroeconomics, STA341F Statistics 341, STA343S Statistics 343, STA344S Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, stochastic dominance, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing

DP requirements:

Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

Examination requirements:

Tutorials and tests		40%
End of year examination	1 x 3 hours	60%

BUS210F/S MARKETING I

Second year status, first and second semesters, 3 lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor J Simpson

Prerequisites: Introductory Micro & Macro Economics ECO110F & ECO111S. Thinking About Business BUS110F/S, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management, HR, Marketing or Tourism).

Objective:

To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the objectives of an organisation.

Course outline:

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer

behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

DP requirements:

40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments.

Attendance at 100% of tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Essays, case studies, project and test		40%
June examination	3 hours	60%

BUS317W MARKETING II

Third year status, whole year, 7 lectures per week, one two-hour Tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Mathematics 102 MAM102W, Marketing I BUS210F, Economics 203 ECO203F and Economics 204 ECO204S, Statistics 100 STA100F/S, Business Statistics 220 STA220F & Research and Survey Statistics 221 STA221S

Co-requisites: Marketing Research I BUS308W

Course outline:

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Marketing, in particular, consumer behaviour, communications and the mass media. During the second semester, Industrial marketing and Strategic marketing are studied in depth.

DP requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

A minimum aggregate class mark of 40% for class tests.

Examination requirements:

Case studies, Projects & Tests	40%
June examinations	30%
November examinations	30%

BUS426W MARKETING HONOURS

Whole Year Course

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr G Human

Prerequisites: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS450W and Marketing Project BUS425H concurrently. He/she must have completed Marketing II BUS317W, Marketing Research I BUS308W, Research and Survey Statistics STA322F, Financial Accounting IA & IB ACC106F & ACC111S, or Business Accounting ACC112S Information Systems I INF100F and Mathematics 102 MAM102W. Students who have not obtained at least a second class pass division two in Marketing II BUS317W may be required to obtain permission to be admitted to the honours course.

Course outline:

1. Compulsory Component (50%)
 - Distribution and Retail Management
 - Strategic Marketing Management
2. Optional Courses (50%)
 - Three special topics in advanced marketing selected from the following options (each of which counts 16% of the final mark)
 - Marketing of Services
 - Environmental Marketing Management
 - Relationship Marketing

160 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Social Marketing
International Marketing Management
Marketing and the Informal Sector
or

Advanced Research in Marketing equivalent to two options (33%) plus another option chosen from the above topics (16%).

Options may be added or withdrawn (minimum number of students required for each option to be given is 10 students). Course weights of options may be changed according to circumstances every year.

Examination requirements:

Distribution & Retail Management: Written work plus examination	3 hours	25%
Strategic Management: Written work plus examination	3 hours	25%
Three additional options: Written work plus examination	3 hours	50%
OR Advanced Market research + 1 option: Written work plus examination	3 hours	50%

BUS425H MARKETING HONOURS PROJECT

Whole Year Course

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor H Brice

Prerequisites: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS450W and Marketing Honours BUS424W and having completed Marketing II BUS317W, Marketing Research I BUS308W, Business Statistics 220 STA220F and Research and Survey Statistics 322 STA322F, Financial Accounting IA & IB ACC106F/ACC111S or Business Accounting ACC112S, Information Systems INF100F and Mathematics 102 MAM102W. Students who have not obtained at least a second class division two pass in Marketing II BUS317W may be required to obtain special permission from the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

The course will take the form of a thesis to be presented not later than 15 September.

BUS308W MARKETING RESEARCH I

Third year status, whole year, 3 lectures per week, one 2 hour tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs D Solomon

Prerequisites: Business Statistics 220 (STA220F) and Research & Survey Statistics 322 (STA322F), Marketing I (BUS210F/S), Economics 203 (ECO203F) and Economics 204 (ECO204S) (or can be taken concurrently).

Co-requisites: BUS317W Marketing II

Objective:

To give students an in depth and practical understanding of the Marketing Research process.

Course outline:

The course covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

DP requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Minimum aggregate class work mark of 45%.

Minimum individual class test mark of 40%.
 Completion of all required project assignments.

Examination requirements:

Project and tests		50%
June & October/November	2 x 3 hours	50%
Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.		

BUS338S PROJECT AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Third year status, second semester, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr G Ellis

Prerequisites: MAM102W or equivalent, STA220F/S Business Statistics

Course outline:

Course introduces students to operations management as a functional discipline and focuses on manufacturing processes. It also introduces a project-based management approach to manufacturing management and expands the role played by these approaches to other areas of general management study.

DP requirements:

Class tests 50%.
 Completion of all assignments and tests.
 50% for class tests.

Examination requirements:

Projects	40%
October/November examination	60%

BUS214F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & RESEARCH

Second year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor J Bagraim

Prerequisites: Students must have passed BUS107S Introduction to Organisational Psychology (or BUS132S People, Work and Organisation) or PSY101W Psychology 1. Under exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department, students who have passed BUS106S People Management (or BUS131S Human Resource Management 1T) may be permitted to register.

Course outline:

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Organisational Research. Organisational Behaviour will typically include groups, motivation, leadership and managing relationships. Organisational Research will typically include scientific method, research design, research methods, descriptive statistics and normativity.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 35% for course work.
 Attendance at tutorials is compulsory.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	40%
June examination	60%

BUS519F PENSIONS

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr S Kendal

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

Course outline:

Framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax

162 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

controls, economic and demographic factors, accounting for pension costs, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

DP requirements:

45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Examinations	1 x 3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

BUS106S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT

First year status, second semester, 3 lectures per week and one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A Hill

Prerequisites: Entry to this course is restricted to

- (a) BBusSc students in special fields other than Organisational Psychology
- (b) other Commerce students who do not intend to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology and
- (c) students from other faculties who, at the discretion of the Head of Department are deemed to be appropriate candidates.

Course outline:

The course focuses on people management for non-human resource managers. It is structured in such a way that it deals with those questions managers ask frequently about managing people. These questions will relate typically to issues of staffing, performance, training & development, fairness, talent management and organisational change.

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments.

Minimum of 35% for coursework.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (on-line tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

BUS133F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

First or second semester, half course, workshops: 2 double periods per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms T Grant

DP requirements:

- Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times
- Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course
- Students must attend all workshops

Examination requirements:

- Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners
- Written examination: 3.5 hour paper

Students must achieve 45% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

This core course is available to all third year Business Science students and is not open to students from any other Departments, unless with permission (e.g. BCom [IS] students). Objectives of the course are that students should be able:

- To write reports and proposals

- To plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports
- To prepare visual aids for oral presentations and graphic aids for written messages
- To give a formal oral presentation as part of a small group

The syllabus includes:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques
- Application:
- Report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphics and visual aids, and group oral presentation

Prescribed text:

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

Contact Periods:

- **BUS133F** First semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesday and Fridays.
- **BUS133S** Second semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesday and Thursdays.

BUS134S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)

Second semester, half course, 2 double periods per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms T Grant with other PCU workshop leaders

Prerequisites: Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics BUS216H, Actuarial Science II: Models BUS318F, Statistics 341 STA341F.

Actuarial Science II: Contingencies BUS324S, Statistics 343 STA343S, Stochastic Analysis for Financial Applications STA344S, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics BUS428F.

Course outline:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques

Application:

- Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphics and visual aids, and group oral presentations

Lectures: Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6th & 7th periods (double)

DP requirements:

- Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations
- Attendance at all lectures cum workshops
- A minimum average of 40% for coursework

Examination requirements:

CLASSWORK counts for 40%

EXAMINATIONS:

- Oral (group and to a panel of examiners)
- A 3 hour written examination

Together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 45% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 1.5 hour written examination for the purpose of professional exemption.

BUS135S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

Second semester, half course, 1 double period per week, workshops.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms T Grant

This course is compulsory for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

Course outline:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques

Application:

- Business writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations.

Prescribed text:

A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

Contact Periods:

Students will meet for one double period per week: Monday, 3rd & 4th periods (double)

DP requirements:

- Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times.
- Students must attend all workshops.
- The course mark is calculated on an average of assignments marks. The pass mark is 50%.

BUS215S ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN AND RESOURCING

Second year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week and one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr M Birt

Prerequisites: Students must have passed BUS107S Introduction to Organisational Psychology (or BUS132 People, Work & Organisations) or PSY101W Psychology I. Under exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department, students who have completed BUS106S People Management (or BUS131S Human Resource Management 1T) may be permitted to register.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Organisational Architecture and Recruitment & Selection. The Organisational Architecture module typically will include organisational strategy, organisational design, job and job role design and reward design. The Recruitment & Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection.

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments.

Minimum of 40% for coursework.

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

BUS484H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT

Fourth Year, Whole Year

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:

The student will be required to undertake a major research project in the finance field and to submit a dissertation.

DP requirements:

None

Examination requirements:

Project counts for 100%

BUS521F SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R E Dorrington

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

Course outline:

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research

BUS522F SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R E Dorrington

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries

Course outline:

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

BUS535S SPECIALIST FINANCE AND INVESTMENT A

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R E Dorrington

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment. In this context, the course would cover taxation, financial statements, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis, specialist asset classes including derivatives. It would also cover the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

DP requirements:

45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Examination	1 x 3 hours	50%
Class tests and tutorials		50%

BUS110F/S THINKING ABOUT BUSINESS I

First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream), three lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: None: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of

Head of the School.

Course outline:

This is a course taken by all students in the Commerce Faculty. It is intended to furnish students with the main intellectual skills required in the study and practice of business at all levels. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research problems, to articulate competing viewpoints and to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of especial relevance to an understanding of commercial activity and the social and political environment in which it occurs.

More information can be found on the course website:

[http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/management studies/bus110/](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/management_studies/bus110/)

DP requirements:

40% required for all class work.

Submission of all assignments; attendance at all tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Essays and tutorial assignments	40%
June/October examination	3 hours
	60%

BUS221H THINKING ABOUT BUSINESS II

Second year status, whole year, half course

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr J Rousseau

Prerequisites: BUS110F/S, or by permission of Head of the School

DP requirements:

Requirements vary for each module.

Examination requirements:

Dependent on module, but possibly including essays, take-home exams, marks for participation, projects, as well as conventional exams The final BUS221H mark is an average of final marks for the two completed modules.

Syllabus Information:

The ability to think critically, constructively and creatively is especially important for people going into professions where they will be expected to provide various forms of *leadership*. In the world of business, people in leadership positions need - in addition to their specific professional expertise - to possess a number of high level intellectual skills of a very general sort.

These include the ability to:

- Form judgements about human nature and human culture
- Understand the domain of the commercial in relation to the social and political
- Communicate clearly and compellingly
- Address issues involving values with thoughtfulness and sensitivity
- Incorporate both African and international perspectives
- Work autonomously and collaboratively.

This course attempts to provide students with an opportunity to develop these skills through the discussion of themes and subjects that reflect their individual interests to as large as a degree as possible, and in an environment that encourages individual participation and personal interaction.

TAB2 classes are run in a 6-week modular format, and are offered in each of the four quarters of the teaching year. Students need to complete **TWO** of the course modules in the same academic year for

a BUS221H credit. Students are allocated to modules depending on their specific interests and timetables.

More information can be found on the course website:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/managementstudies/bus221/>

Postgraduate Diplomas in Management

BUS467F BUSINESS IN CONTEXT

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr R Irwin

Prerequisites: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for one of the postgraduate diplomas in management offered by the School of Management Studies.

Objective:

The objectives are to provide students with the intellectual skills required for studying and understanding the South African business environment, and to introduce them to the meaning, scope and functions of management. The focus of the course is the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research business issues, to construct competing viewpoints and to form independent and research-based opinions about contentious issues of theory and practice.

Course outline:

The course covers the management of resources in the South African and global political, economic, commercial and industrial environment; international competition, the role of government and economic regulation; industrial legislation and labour relations; business law, ethics and social responsibility; the environmental debate; entrepreneurship; business structure; the informal sector; the role of technology in business; corporate governance and corporate management.

DP requirements:

40% required for all classwork; attendance at 80% of all tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Essay, tests, classwork and class participation	40%
June examination	60%

BUS473F BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

First semester, 1 double lecture per week, 1 double practical per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms T Grant

Prerequisites: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in (Enterprise, Human Resources, Marketing and Tourism) in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

This course will provide students with a range of skills that can be used for the purposes of career and professional development. Students will be required to participate in a series of workshops. Students will learn about communication, teamwork, motivation and personal development and will be required to engage in final year planning, a job search and preparation for the 1st job.

DP requirements:

Coursework	40%
Final Examination	40%
Attendance at all practicals	

Examination requirements:

Essays and Tests	25%
------------------	-----

Projects	25%
Written examinations in June	50%
Practical examination in June	50%

BUS474S INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND MARKETING

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr Colin Palmer

Prerequisites: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing in the School of Management Studies.

Objective:

- To identify the changes taking place in marketing due to the available technology with particular reference to customer focus and relationship marketing (CRM)
- To enable management students to understand and utilise the available technology as well as to appreciate its strategic significance
- To inform management students of the implications of data privacy legislation (Open Democracy Bill), competitions legislation (Lotteries Act) and the role of the Direct Marketing Association
- To focus on database marketing and explore its relevance to relationship marketing
- To consider the implications of the information revolution and the information superhighway for marketing
- To understand how product design, development, pricing and distribution is affected by information technology
- To understand how sales promotion and customer service is affected by technology

Course outline:

The methodology and function of marketing has shifted as a result of a variety of social, technological and economic changes in the market place. In recent years companies have emphasised the importance of customer focus as opposed to product orientation.

Companies and organisations ranging from hospitals to libraries, charitable institutions to political parties have segmented their markets into smaller and smaller niche areas and in some cases have developed products specifically tailored for those areas.

New technologies such as the internet, data-warehousing, data mining, desktop publishing, database marketing, video conferencing, call centre automation, electronic commerce, EDI, sales force information systems, and project control systems have enabled new methodologies for marketing, product development and product distribution. Globalisation and new approaches to management such as corporate re-engineering, supply chain management, service chain management, customer relationship management (CRM) need to be understood and managed by tomorrow's business leaders.

This course seeks to demystify the above technologies and management processes and to introduce a familiarity with it to students of management. The course is practical in content and should provide a good basis for students intending to find employment or conduct more specialised study in the area.

DP requirements:

Submission of essay and assignments

Although attendance at all of the lectures is not compulsory we have seen that there is a high correlation between lecture attendance and success on the course.

Course Pass mark

Minimum of 50% for total of examination, essay and assignments.

Examination requirements:

Classwork

Assignments 20%

Essay 20%

Final examination 60%

A bonus of up to 4% will be awarded to students who make outstanding contributions in class.

BUS485H STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT**Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr Reidwaan Jawoodeen and the respective Diploma conveners.**Prerequisites:** The course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management (Marketing, Human Resources and Tourism) in the School of Management Studies.**Course outline:**

Students, in groups, will be required to work on a strategic management project allied to their area of diploma specialisation. The projects will integrate all aspects of strategic management, e.g. strategic vision, financial analysis, marketing decision-making, application of IT and management of human resources.

The projects will allow for both individual and group work, and will be facilitated under the supervision of the Course Convener and relevant Diploma Convener.

Evaluation:

Students will be evaluated as both individuals and as members of a group. Students will be awarded a DP only if they have passed the individual components of the course; no student can pass the course if they have failed the individual component. The final mark will be composed of progress reports and a final report which shall also be presented orally.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT IN ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT**BUS478F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES****Course co-ordinator(s):** Mr D Priilaid**Prerequisites:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.**Objective:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

Course outline:

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50% or more.

BUS449W GENESIS PROJECT

Objective:

This course requires students to set up and run their own businesses. Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr R Jawoodeen

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Management.

DP requirements:

A group mark average of at least 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 50%

Final mark 50% or more

BUS475S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr D Priilaid

Prerequisites: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

Course outline:

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50% or more.

BUS477S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to understand the theories and concepts related to individual and group development in organisations

Course outline:

Understanding individual behaviours and development as well as group behaviours and development. Skills to be learnt include interpersonal skills, communication skills and group leadership skills. Also covered will be: rational and quasi rational models of organisation decision making, and a broad introduction to the nature of workplace conflict, and study of dispute solving mechanisms.

DP requirements:

Classwork 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more

BUS454S THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to understand some of the critical issues facing small and medium enterprise in South Africa.

Course outline:

Exploring the role between business and the environment. Identifying the contribution that can be made by business in the promotion of environmental sustainability. Understanding the role of business ethics and business law. Laying out guidelines on where to source finance; whether and how to patent intellectual property; and what to consider when drafting a business plan.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark	40%
----------------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination	50%
Final mark	50% or more

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**BUS466W MANAGEMENT (HUMAN RESOURCES)**

Fourth year status, whole year, 4 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A Hill

Co-requisites: BUS302F Organisational Learning and Wellness and BUS303S Labour Relations and Organisational Change.

Course outline:

The course will focus on topics in organisational behaviour and strategic people management. Opportunities are created for students to apply theory to practical business situations. Seminar topics will focus on strategic human resource management practices, training and development issues, organisational change and a review of the latest trends and developments within the field of human resource management.

Tutorials: Students will be required to present papers for discussion on advanced topics in People Management.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 35% for coursework.
 Completion of all assignments.
 Attendance at 100% class meetings.

Examination requirements:

Coursework		40%
June examination	3 hours	30%
October/November examination	3 hours	30%

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT IN MARKETING

BUS417S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Fourth year status, second semester, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms Y Saini

Prerequisites: Marketing 1 (BUS210F, Business in Context BUS467F BUS110F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS314S).

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing.

Course outline:

1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual Consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour Groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all tests and assignments as described in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Year end examination	3 hours	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

BUS419S INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

Fourth year status, second semester, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr G Human

Prerequisites: BUS210F Marketing 1, Thinking about Business BUS110F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS314S.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Industrial Marketing Management

Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of industrial marketing; the importance of the Organisational buying process; the steps in setting an industrial marketing plan and formulating an industrial marketing strategy.

Course outline:

The nature of industrial marketing; the Organisational buying process; the strategic approach to industrial marketing planning; the formulation and evaluation of the industrial marketing strategy.

International Marketing Management

To provide students with an understanding of the management of international business operations with an emphasis on international management practices.

Syllabus Information:

The world of international business; international corporations and governments; control issues and

social responsibilities; strategic aspects of international business: 1. Organisational design and structure of international corporations. 2. Policy making and control in international corporations. 3. Decision making and headquarter subsidiary relations in international corporations. 4. Long-range planning and environmental scanning in international corporations. Functional aspects of international business operations; assessing international markets and export marketing; managing the marketing mix in an international context.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all tests and assignments as described in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Year end examination	3 hours	60%
Class assignments and tests count for		40%

BUS314F INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING RESEARCH

Third year status, first semester, three lectures per week, one 1 hour tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs D Solomon

Prerequisites: None

Course outline:

This course is intended to give marketing students a practical understanding of the role and methods of Marketing Research. The Marketing Research processes and procedures are covered including qualitative methods, secondary sources, survey methods, sampling options, analysis of data, etc.

DP requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum aggregate class work marks of 45%. Minimum of 40% in the June examination.

Examination requirements:

Assignments and tests		50%
June examination	3 hours	50%

BUS416S PROMOTION AND ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT

Fourth year status, second semester, 3 lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms K Tollman

Prerequisites: BUS210F Marketing 1, BUS467F Business in Context

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.

Objective:

To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all tests and assignments as described in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Year end examination	3 hours	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

BUS418S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

Fourth year status, second semester, three lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: BUS210F Marketing 1, BUS467F Business in Context, BUS314F Introduction to Marketing Research.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in marketing

Course outline:

Retail Management

Objective

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus Information:

1. The retail Environment
Market structures: classification and trends; understanding the consumer; legislation affecting retailers.
2. Retailing Management
Retailing management and the retailing mix; location analysis, planning and control; store layout and design; merchandising objectives and strategies; buying decisions; store organisation decisions; personnel management; pricing management; promotion management; customer service; retail marketing audit; trends in retailing; impact of technological innovations.

Objective:

Service Marketing

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing business requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus Information:

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all tests and assignments as described in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Year end examination	3 hours	70%
Class assignments and tests count for		30%

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT IN TOURISM

BUS480F CONCEPTS AND STAKEHOLDERS IN TOURISM

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr R George

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of leisure studies. In particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

Course outline:

Intermediaries, transport, attractions, destination management, tourist typologies, government organisations, accommodation, the socio-cultural, economic, and environmental impacts of tourism.

DP requirements:

Classwork 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50% or more

BUS471S ELECTIVE

The aim of the elective course is to provide a focused area of study within the industry in order to enable students to specialise in a particular field. Each student will select one of the electives made available each year, and the elective should focus on the same area as the Internship.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50% or more

BUS420S EVENT MANAGEMENT

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

The course aims to provide students with the theoretical and methodological knowledge for establishing and developing events at a local and international level.

Topics include: Background of events, management and planning - best practice, organising and hosting events, marketing and public relations, financing, funding and sponsorship.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50% or more

BUS470S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM

The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the impact that sound

176 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

financial controls and information systems and technology have on the industry. The course will discuss ways to apply this technology and information to tourism.

Topics include: E-commerce, global information systems applications, database management, yield management, sources of finance, financial ratios, foreign exchange, investment appraisal in the public and private sectors.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50% or more

BUS479S RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr R George

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to an understanding of marketing research and its role within the tourism marketing process. Students are equipped with the various research methods to carry out a detailed research project on a tourism company.

Course outline:

The extended tourism services marketing mix, a critique of past and present leisure research, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, data collection and analysis, environmental analysis, strategic marketing planning approaches, devising a marketing plan, impact.

DP requirements:

Classwork 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements:

Final examination 40%

Final mark 50 or more

BUS482S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms A Meadows

Objective:

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

Course outline:

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of sustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities.

DP requirements:

Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

Examination requirements:

Examination 50%

Tutorials and class work	10%
Project	40%
Total	100%

BUS472W INTERNSHIP

The purpose of the Internship is to provide students with an action-learning facility that offers a practical focus for the theory components of the course. The Internship programme shall involve not less than 250 contact hours at an organisation approved by the Head of Department. The nature of the contact should be approved by the Host Organisation, the Head of Department and the student. The internship will be allied to the elective course. The timing of the internship shall be determined by the student and the host organisation but must be approved by the Head of Department and completed before the second semester examinations begin. The evaluation of the internship shall be conducted jointly by the Head of Department and the Host Organisation.

Masters Programmes

MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION OR LONG PAPER

See entry on page 60.

MASTERS PROGRAMME IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

The programme is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology.

This programme is recognised by the South African Board of Personnel Practitioners as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Whole year course.

Course coordinator: Associate Professor J Bagrain

Prerequisites:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology / Organisational Psychology / Human Resource Management. Selection is based on academic performance, the University's employment equity policy and relevant work experience.

Students applying for the Masters programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies (available on www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

The programme consists of two components: BUS533W Organisational Psychology Masters Course Work and BUS534H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation. Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and dissertation components of the degree.

BUS533W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK

Programme Components:

The central theme of this component is **strategic partnership**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment.

This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:

Organisational context
Research methods

Elective modules:

Students have to complete at least **four** elective modules. However, students who want to complete more than four elective modules can do so. Please note that students who do not have Finance courses in their previous degrees, should add BUS105F Corporate Finance as a fifth elective module.

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Human resource programme evaluation
Reward management & talent retention
Strategic labour relations
Psychological assessment*
Strategic interventions
New worlds of work

*This module contributes toward professional training in Industrial Psychology.

Examination requirements:

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

The Coursework component (compulsory + elective modules) contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Masters degree.

BUS534H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (mini-thesis).

Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20 000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Commerce Faculty.

Examination requirements:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Professor and Head of Department:

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd Natal PhD *Cape Town FIS*

Professor of Avian Demography:

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

T J Stewart, Pr Eng BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa*

Emeritus Prof C G Troskie, MSc Pret PhD *Unisa*

Associate Professors:

R K Guo, BSc Tsinghua MSc PhD *Iowa State*

Emeritus J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professor:

RJM Crawford, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:

D A Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H G Zimmerman, Dipl Math, PhD *Bonn*

Senior Lecturers:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cambridge*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

Lecturers:

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

F Gumedze, MSc *Cape Town*

L Zacna, MSc *Poland*

Contract Assistant Lecturers:

C A Adam, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

C Anderson, BBusSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

M L de Villiers, MSc PhD *Pretoria*

H Short, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

Technical Scientific Officer:

A R Joubert, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Chief Scientific Officer:

G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:

M Gallon

Senior Secretary:

S Achilles

Secretary:

N Langenhoven

Senior Clerk:

H William

Receptionist:

D Loubser

AVIAN DEMOGRAPHY UNIT**Director:**Professor L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town***Senior Scientific Officer:**R Navarro, MSc *Austral de Chile***Chief Research Officer:**J Cooper, BSc (Hons) *London***Research Assistants:**

M Brooks, National Diploma in Conservation

J Griffin, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town*D Harebottle, MSc *Natal*J A Harrison, BSc *Rhodes* BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town*S Kuyper, BA *Natal* HDLS *Unisa*

M G Nathan

H D Oschadleus, MSc *Cape Town*

M Wheeler, National Diploma in Conservation

M T E Wren-Sargent, BA HDE *Natal* PG Dip LIS *Cape Town*D J Young, MSc *Cape Town***RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES****Research areas and research units**

AVIAN DEMOGRAPHY: Applications of statistics to the population dynamics of seabirds, shorebirds, waterbirds and terrestrial birds (LG Underhill, J Cooper, HD Oschadleus, JA Harrison, KM Calf, DJ Young, D Harebottle). The Avian Demography Unit is a research group within the department that manages the South African Bird Ringing Unit and a series of bird monitoring projects.

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT: The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimization; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, A Joubert).

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY: General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; use of these in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

182 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

ECONOMETRIC MODELLING: Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research (GDI Barr, CG Troskie, RK Guo).

RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL: System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

BIOSTATISTICS: Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, JM Juritz, F Gumedze). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING: Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modeling (C Thiart). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo).

MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS: Detection of outliers and influential observations (CG Troskie, TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze); multivariate distribution theory (CG Troskie); multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill); robust regression procedures (CG Troskie, C Thiart).

EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS: Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, K Stielau, F Gumedze).

MIXED LINEAR MODELS: Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS: Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development (TT Dunne, LD Scott, C Ardington).

Undergraduate Courses

NOTES

1. STA100F and STA100S are identical first-year half courses given in the first and second semesters respectively.
2. STA106H and STA106S are identical first year half courses. These deal with similar topics to STA100F/S, but at a more rigorous level needed for entry to STA204F/STA205S.
3. To obtain a distinction in Statistics, a student must obtain four first class passes in the second and third year half courses.
4. Students who intend to specialize in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in the curriculum. Note that MAM100W is a prerequisite for STA341F, STA342F, STA343S, STA345S and MAM200W is strongly recommended.

First Year Courses

STA100F AND STA100S STATISTICS 100

Identical first year half-courses, offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first year students must register for STA100S in the second semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: MAM104F/H or MAM105H or MAM106H or MAM100W or MAM102W or MAM103W or MAM112F or STA101F/S. In addition students will be admitted to STA100S if they

are currently registered for MAM100W or MAM102W or MAM103W or have a supplementary in STA101F or MAM104F in the same year.

Course outline:

Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

Lectures: Five lectures per week.

Tutorials: To be arranged

DP requirements:

Class record of 45%.

Examination requirements:

Class Work (test and assignments) contribution		40%
June (100F) or November (100S) examination	3 hours	60%

Candidates awarded a supplementary examination for STA100F MUST write this examination in the October/November examination period of the same year.

STA101F AND STA101S STATISTICS 101

STA101F/S are identical first-year half-courses given in the first and second semesters respectively for students who are not registered in the Science faculty, and provide the necessary Mathematical background for STA100F/S.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs Lida Zacna

Prerequisites: Registration for STA101F in February will be provisional, but will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. Matriculation mathematics; at least 50% on higher grade or a C-symbol on standard grade. For foreign students a pass at A-Level or a C-symbol at O-Level is required. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) by the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for STA101F cancelled, but will be automatically registered for STA111H (see below) at the beginning of the second quarter.

Course outline:

1. The Mathematics of Finance.
2. Functions and graphs; straight lines, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions.
3. Matrix algebra and linear programming.
4. Counting rules and Binomial Theorem.
5. Differential calculus.
6. Integral calculus.

Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

Tutorials: To be arranged

DP requirements:

Class record of 40%.

Examination requirements:

- Year mark contributes up to 50% of final mark;
- June (STA101F) or October/November (STA101S) 3-hour paper contributes 50% of final mark.

Candidates awarded a supplementary examination for STA101F MUST write this examination in the October/November examination period of the same year.

STA111H STATISTICS 111

This course runs simultaneously with STA101F until test 1 in the first quarter.

Thereafter STA101F and STA111H will separate.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs Lida Zacna

Prerequisites: Admission to STA111H is normally restricted to those students who are not yet fully prepared for STA101F. (See entrance requirements for STA101F). In special cases (with approval of the relevant student adviser) students may be permitted to register for STA111H without first registering for STA101F, and will be subject to the usual entrance requirements for STA101F.

Course outline:

The syllabus is the same as for STA101F, but is spread over two semesters.

Lectures: Five lectures per week.

Tutorials: One per week.

WebCT Quizzes; DP requirements and Examination requirements: As for STA101F/S.

STA101H STATISTICS 101

Whole year course.

This course is only offered to special admissions in the Economics stream, by permission of the Head of Department, and integrates some bridging courses in mathematics.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs Lida Zacna

Prerequisites: Matriculation mathematics (at least 50% on higher grade or a C-symbol on standard grade). For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at O-level is required.

Course outline:

The syllabus is the same as for STA101F, but is spread over two semesters.

Lectures: Four lectures per week.

Tutorials: One per week, Friday.

WebCT Quizzes; DP requirements and Examination requirements: As for STA101F/S.

STA106H STATISTICS 106

First year half course.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Entrance requirements: Entry to STA106H is restricted to BSc students who are concurrently registered for MAM100W. Except with the permission of the head of department, students should also be concurrently registered for MAM143H.

Course outline:

The syllabus covers the same material as STA106S.

Lectures: Two or three lectures per week.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

DP requirements:

Class record of 50%.

Examination requirements:

Class Work (test and assignments) contribution 35%

November examination 3 hours 65%

STA106S STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICAL DISCIPLINES

First year half-course, second semester. Five lectures per week. One tutorial per week. One practical per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor TT Dunne

Prerequisites: Matriculation mathematics (A or B symbol on higher grade). Concurrent MAM100W registration.

Course outline:

Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Laplace. Expectation. Moments. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Gamma, Chi-square, F and their tables. Probability calculators in EXCEL and STATISTICA. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: matched vs independent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data (time series and associated variables): Line graph, scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation. Transformation. Integral transform. Generation of random samples.

Lectures: Five lectures per week.

DP requirements:

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 50%

Examination requirements:

Class work (assignment and tests) contribution	35%
One 3 hour written examination in November	65%

STA107S BIONUMERACY

First year half course, second semester. The course will form part of the BEES programme.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor LG Underhill

Prerequisites: Matriculation mathematics (at least 50% on the higher grade or a C-symbol on the standard grade). For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at 0-level is required.

Course outline:

1. Introduction.
2. Scientific Method.
3. Computing and Data Manipulation and Presentation.
4. Measures of Central Tendency.
5. Distributions and Functions.
6. Probability Theory.
7. Basic Inferential Statistics.
8. Mathematical Modelling.
9. Introduction to scientific writing. There will be three research projects that will serve as vehicles for instruction in the above areas. Students will be required to collect, manipulate, analyze (using a spreadsheet) and interpret data to answer research questions in a scientific way. Each student will also be required to write a report or part of a report in the format of a scientific journal article. The course is the equivalent of STA100S, in a biological setting.

Lectures: Five lectures per week.

Practical Meetings: Monday or Wednesday, 14h00-17h00

DP requirements:

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments and class record of 35%.

Examination requirements:

- Class record contributes up to 50%;
- 3-hour written paper in November contributes 50%.

Second Year Courses

STA204F STATISTICS 204

Second year half course, first semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor CH Thiart

Prerequisites: MAM100W and one of the following: STA106S or STA105H (2004) or STA106H (2005).

Course outline:

DISTRIBUTIONS: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Moments (including conditional). Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics. INFERENCE: Estimation. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Least squares. Methods of moments. Sufficiency and efficiency. Exponential families. Hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests.

Lectures: Monday to Friday.

Tutorials: One tutorial of 2 hours per week, by arrangement.

DP requirements:

Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 35% and a minimum of 40% for the project.

Examination requirements:

One 3 hour examination in June. The exam counts 70% and the year mark 30%.

STA205S STATISTICS 205

Second year, half course, second semester.

NOTE: In the Commerce Faculty this course is required for students planning to enter the Actuarial profession.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr Francesca Little

Prerequisites: DP certificate for STA204F

Course outline:

REGRESSION: The multivariate normal; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.

APPLIED STATISTICS: Non-parametric methods. Design and analysis of experiments. Fixed, mixed and random effects models.

Lectures: Monday to Friday.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

Practicals: One practical per week on either Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 6th, 7th and 8th periods.

DP requirements:

Class record of 35%

Examination requirements:

Practical and tests contribute		30%
October/November examination	3 hours	70%

STA206F/S MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

Second year half course, first semester; 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr J Nyirenda

Prerequisites: STA220F or STA204F; with permission of the Head of Department students will, however, be permitted to register for STA220F concurrently with STA206F/S (this concession being

automatic for BBusSc students in the special field of Information Systems).

Objective:

To familiarise students with developments in operational research and to illustrate the use of quantitative methods in the solution of business problems.

Course outline:

Scope and purpose of operational research in the organisation; use of models in management science; mathematical programming; queuing and simulation; implementation of the above in spreadsheets and specialised software.

DP requirements:

Class record of 40%

Examination requirements:

One 3 hour examination in June/November. The exam counts 60% and the year mark 40%.

STA207S STATISTICAL COMPUTING

Second year, half course.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A Clark

Prerequisites: STA106; STA204F and concurrent registration for STA205S.

Course outline:

Statistical computing: The course will form an optional part of the MPSS programme, The course will use open-source software packages such as R to construct customised programs and to perform statistical analyses of real and artificial data. The objective of the course is to provide a solid foundation in one or more computing environments, as a precursor to honours and postgraduate work. Students will be required to produce an extensive set of analyses.

Lectures: Five lectures per week

Tutorials: One tutorial per week

DP requirements:

Class record of 40%

Examination requirements:

Practicals and tests contribute	50%
October/November examination 3 hours	50%

STA220F and STA220S BUSINESS STATISTICS

Second year half course offered in first and second semesters, 5 lectures; tutorials by arrangement.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Prerequisites: (MAM100W or MAM104F/H or MAM105H or MAM106H or MAM102W or MAM112 or MAM103) **AND** (STA101F/S or STA105H or STA106F/S/H).

Objective:

To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.

Course outline:

Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.

Lectures: First semester - 1st, 3rd or 5th period Monday to Friday.

Second semester - 3rd period; Monday to Friday

DP requirements:

At least 50% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.

Examination requirements:

Class work (tests, assignments and a project) contributes:	40%
Examination (3 hour paper in June/October):	60%

Third Year Courses

STA308S BUSINESS INFOMATICS

Third year half-course, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr A Clark

Prerequisites: STA220F. STA322F is recommended especially for those planning to continue to an Honours programme in Statistics.

Objective:

To develop data-based quantitative models for use in business and industry; to develop an understanding of the manner in which sampling variability influences conclusions that can be drawn from data; to develop an understanding of the manner in which patterns and trends can meaningfully be extracted from large data sets.

Course outline:

Statistical distributions and inference: Use of computer simulation and data resampling techniques to investigate the following problems: one- and two-sample tests of means and variances; one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA); regression; moments and other properties of distributions; bias and efficiency of estimators; decision theory and Bayesian methods (subjective probability). Extension of the numerical results and insights to more generally applicable theory.

Data mining: Exploration and extraction of patterns from large data sets.

DP requirements:

35% for class record and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record (tests and assignments) contributes		40%
November examination	3 hours	60%

STA322F RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS

This course is directed at business, commerce and other students outside the Science Faculty, and who have already completed a full year of studies in statistics. The aim is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on the multivariate methods, as applied in the areas such as marketing and social science research.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Entrance requirements: STA220F or STA204F

Course outline:

Applied multivariate analysis; includes correspondence analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; discriminant analysis, other methods will also be reviewed.

Lectures: Friday 1st period.

Tutorials: 1 period per week, by arrangement.

DP requirements:

At least 35% for class record.

Examination requirements:

Tests and assignments count 30%, a 3-hour paper written in June counts 70%.

STA341F STATISTICS 341

Third year half-course, first semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor TT Dunne

Prerequisites: STA204F and STA205S, MAM200W (which must include the linear algebra and advanced calculus modules, and preferably also the real analysis module, especially for students planning on continuation to STA444S).

Course outline:

(a) *Markov Processes:* Discrete Markov chains; application to experience rating; Poisson and

- renewal processes; continuous time Markov chains; Theory of Markov processes; Ruin theory;
- (b) *Time Series Analysis*: General concepts; filters; backwards shift operators; concepts of AR, AM, ARMA and ARIMA models; frequency domain analysis; multivariate autoregressive models; identification, estimation and diagnosis of time series models; non-stationary and non-linear models; applications.

DP requirements:

Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record (tests and assignments) contributes		30%
June examination	3 hours	70%

STA342F STATISTICS 342F

Third year half-course, first semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor TT Dunne

Prerequisites: STA204F and STA205S; MAM100W (MAM200W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

- (a) *Markov Processes*: The first 24 out of the 36 lectures from modules (a) of STA341F;
- (b) *Time Series Analysis*: The first 24 out of the 36 lectures from module (b) of STA341F;
- (c) *Survey Sampling*: Simple random sampling; stratified random sampling; systematic sampling; cluster sampling; sources of error in surveys.

DP requirements:

Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record contributes	30%
Examination (3 hour paper)	70%

STA343S STATISTICS 343

Third year half-course, second semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor Stewart

Prerequisites: STA204F and STA205S; MAM100W (MAM200W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

- (a) *Decision and Risk Theory*: Structure of decision making under uncertainty; game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.
- (b) *Generalized Linear Models*: Definition of a generalized linear model; estimation and testing procedures; applications including logistic regression and log-linear models.

DP requirements:

Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record contributes	30%
Examination (3 hour paper)	70%

STA344S STOCHASTIC ANALYSIS FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS

Third year half-course, second semester. Not on offer in 2005.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor RK Guo

Prerequisites: STA341F

Course outline:

Discrete probability spaces; conditional expectation; discrete martingales; CRR model; models of markets; Black-Scholes model; mean square analysis; Brownian motion; the Itô integral, lemma and stochastic differential equations; stock price equation and interest models; Monte Carlo simulation methods.

DP requirements:

Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record contributes	30%
Examination (3 hour paper)	70%

STA345F MARKOV PROCESSES AND ADVANCED TIME SERIES

Third year half course. second semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor RK Guo

Prerequisites: STA106; STA204F; STA205S and concurrent registration for STA341F

Course outline:

The course will cater to the needs of actuarial science students.

Module 1: Foundations of stochastic processes, Markov processes, Markov jump processes, two-state and general Markov models. Introduction to Brownian motion. (Lectures will be held simultaneously with BUS392F).

Module 2: Advanced Time Series. (Content presumes prior experience of STA341F Time Series).

DP requirements:

Class record of 40% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record contributes	50%
Examination (3 hour paper)	50%

STA346S STATISTICS FOR BIOINFORMATICS

Third year half course. Second semester. Five lectures per week. One tutorial.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor TT Dunne

Prerequisites: STA106; STA204F; STA341F

Course outline:

Models and methods of molecular biological data. The course will cater to the needs of students entering collaborative data analysis and/or research in molecular biology or bioinformatics. Entropy. Multiple distributions. Maxima and rare events, order statistics. Maximum Likelihood. Bayesian inference. Markov chains and stationarity. MCMC, Hastings-Metropolis, Gibbs and simulated annealing. Hidden Markov models with applications to gene prediction and molecular sequence alignment. Continuous time markov chains, birth and death process. Homology searching. BLAST and Karlin-Altschul statistics.

DP requirements:

Class record of 40% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record contributes	35%
Examination (3 hour paper)	65%

POSTGRADUATE COURSES

STA403W BSc (Hons) in Actuarial Science

STA407W BSc(Hons) in Statistical Sciences

Note: These two programmes follow essentially the same rules except for some differences in the "core requirements" outlined below. In the case of STA403W, these core requirements include BUS427W (Assets, Liabilities and Asset-liability Management) and BUS428F (Financial Economics) offered by the Actuarial Science Division of the School of Management Studies, although students do not separately register for these courses.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor T Stewart

Entrance requirements: The minimum requirements are STA204F, STA205S, STA341F (or STA342F for admission to STA407W), STA343S, MAM200W. In addition, admission to STA403W requires acceptance into BUS427W and BUS428F by the Actuarial Science Division of the School of Management Studies.

The above are minimum requirements, and in general a good second class pass at least would be necessary to obtain a place on the programme. Each applicant is considered individually, taking into consideration their total academic record.

Course outline:

Course requirements are based on an internal departmental credit system, in which a 24-lecture module at 4th year level is granted 2 credits. Students are required to complete the following:

Core courses:	12 credits
Elective courses:	8 credits
Individual Project:	4 credits

In the case of STA407W, the core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics, operations research and professional communication. For STA403W, the core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, professional communication, BUS427W and BUS428F.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.

Examination requirements:

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project.

STA406W Com (Hons) in Statistical Sciences

STA410W Selected Honours Topics

Note: The STA406W and STA 410W courses constitute full honours programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Quantitative Management stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA406W route includes a few additional modules.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor TJ Stewart

Entrance requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM200W plus one of the following two sets of courses:

- *Business Statistics stream:* STA220F, STA206F or S, STA308S (with STA322F strongly recommended); or
- *Mathematical Statistics stream:* STA204F, STA205S, STA341F or STA342F, STA343S.

With the permission of the Head of Department, the MAM200W requirement may be waived if other marks, especially for STA308S and MAM100W, are of a sufficiently high level (typically at

192 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

least upper seconds).

The above are minimum requirements, and in general a good second class pass at least would be necessary to obtain a place on the programme. Each applicant is considered individually, taking into consideration their total academic record.

Course outline:

Course requirements are based on an internal departmental credit system, in which a 24-lecture module at 4th year level is granted 2 credits. Students are required to complete the following:

	<u>STA406W</u>	<u>STA410W</u>
Core courses:	12 credits	11 credits
Elective courses:	8 credits	6 credits
Individual Project:	4 credits	4 credits

The core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research, together with professional communication for STA406W.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.

Examination requirements:

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project.

STA411W Special Topics in Statistics

STA416H Special Topics in Statistics - A

STA417H Special Topics in Statistics - B

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA411W counts 4 course credits for BBusSc, while STA416H and STA417H count 2 course credits each.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor TJ Stewart

Entrance requirements: Are as for the full honours programmes (STA406W and STA410W), except that entry to STA417H requires a prior credit for STA416H.

Course outline:

Students need to complete a certain number of coursework modules from the honours programme, according to the following schedule:

STA411W:	At least 10 internal departmental credits (see entries for STA406W/410W)
STA416H:	At least 5 internal departmental credits
STA417H:	Sufficient credits to ensure that at least 10 internal credits are completed between STA416H and STA417H

These credits may be taken from either the core or elective course modules for STA406W or STA410W, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

Examination requirements:

These are as for the full honours curriculum, but the student is required to obtain a minimum of 50% in every module.

STA444S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS

Third year half course. Second semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor RK Guo

Prerequisites: STA344F

Course outline:

s-algebras, conditional expectation; filtration, continuous martingales and stopping times; Wiener processes; stochastic differential equations; complete and incomplete market theory; Black Scholes models; term structure, HJM interest rate and volatility models; distribution theory; Levy processes and the general stochastic integral; alternative asset pricing models; simulation of Levy processes.

DP requirements:

Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

Examination requirements:

Class record contributes	30%
Examination (3 hour paper)	70%

STA500W MSc in STATISTICAL SCIENCES

This degree may be conferred after satisfactory completion of a dissertation embodying research under the guidance of an approved supervisor. The normal duration of the course is two years although, under exceptional circumstances, may be completed in one and a half years. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

STA501W MSc in OPERATIONAL RESEARCH

This degree may be conferred after satisfactory completion of a dissertation embodying research under the guidance of an approved supervisor. The normal duration of the course is two years although, under exceptional circumstances, may be completed in one and a half years. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

STA502W MSc in STATISTICAL SCIENCES *by coursework*

Candidates are required to complete coursework (STA502W) given at a masters level at the end of which they will sit formal examinations. They are also required to submit a dissertation (STA503W) which is normally considered as a half dissertation (one year of study), in part fulfilment of the requirements for the degree. General rules for completion of the masters by coursework and dissertation may be found in the front of the handbook.

Entrance requirements: for STA500W and STA501W and STA502W: A relevant Honours degree.

Financial Assistance: Funding is available through the University of Cape Town's Postgraduate Scholarships Office.

Deadlines for Applications: International Students. 31 July for next year. Local students: 31 October for next year.

STA510W MSc in OPERATIONAL RESEARCH IN DEVELOPMENT

Course Objectives: The aim of the programme is to provide a broad professional training in the principles and tools of operational research (OR), with particular emphasis on application in the context of development and the developing world.

Operational Research has been defined as the discipline of applying advanced analytical methods (systems analysis, and computer and mathematical models) to help make better decisions. The OR in Development programme focuses on preparing graduates for a career in applying OR to the unique problems of the developing world, such as conflicting objectives in balancing (for example) socio-economic development and corrective actions, less reliable infrastructures, and a post-colonial need for community participation in all levels of planning.

Admission: Entry to the programme requires a good honours degree including a strong quantitative component (normally at least two years of mathematics at a tertiary level). In selecting candidates for admission to the programme, consideration will also be given to recommendations from at least two referees who are able to attest to the applicant's academic abilities and suitability for the programme.

Curriculum: The programme is structured over two years, although completion in 18 months may be possible.

The first academic year is based primarily on coursework, supplemented by group discussions and case studies. The coursework includes the basic techniques of operational research and statistics, specific developmental issues, problem structuring and decision analysis.

On successful completion of the coursework component, students will undertake an individual applied project on a suitable topic, the results of which are to be written up as a dissertation. In some cases, the project might be undertaken on a local problem at the student's home base.

Examination: In order to qualify for the MSc degree, the student will need to pass both the coursework and dissertation. A pass for the coursework requires an average of 50% over all modules, as well as a minimum of 50% for certain modules designated as core material. The dissertation is graded by two examiners, neither of whom is to be the supervisor, and at least one of which is to be external to UCT. In order to qualify with distinction, the student will need to pass all modules, obtain an average of at least 75% for the coursework, and obtain a distinction for the dissertation.

STA601W PhD IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Supervision of research work towards this degree is provided by the Department. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in book 3, General Rules and Policies.

FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES OR SPECIAL COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

FACULTY OF LAW

CML102F, CML102G, CML103F, CML103G, CML104F, CML104G, CML105F, CML105G BUSINESS LAW FIRST SEMESTER

CML104S, CML104T, CML106S BUSINESS LAW SECOND SEMESTER

Business Law I has a number of groups (depending on the number of students) each of which has a distinctive course code. Although the syllabus is the same for all, different projects, tests and examinations will be set for each group. Students registering for Business Law I will be allocated to one of these groups at or after registration. No change of registration between codes will be allowed.

Only students registered for the BCom Accounting Programme streams and for the BBusSc Information Systems stream will be permitted to register for Business Law I in the Second Semester. The Law Faculty might permit other streams to register for Business Law I in the Second Semester. On no account will any student who fails Business Law I in the First Semester be permitted to register for one of these options in the Second Semester.

First Year, First or Second Semester, Half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr J Knopp (First Semester)

Mr C Rademeyer (Second Semester)

Prerequisites: Nil

Course outline:

Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency, trademarks, copyright and patents.

DP requirements:

Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

Examination requirements:

Two tests	Test 1	20%
	Test 2	30%
June examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

CML210S, CML210T, CML211S, CML211T BUSINESS LAW II

Business Law II has a number of groups (depending on the number of students) each of which has a distinctive course code. Although the syllabus is the same for all, different tests and examinations will be set for each group. Students registering for Business Law II will be allocated to one of these groups at or after registration.

Second Year, Second Semester, Half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mrs A Shirk

Prerequisites: Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course) no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

196 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Course outline:

Negotiable Instruments; insurance, insolvency and secured transactions.

DP requirements:

Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

Examination requirements:

Two tests	Test 1	20%
	Test 2	30%
Final examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

CML206F, CML206G, CML207F, CML207G, CML208F COMPANY LAW

Company Law has a number of groups (depending on the number of students) each of which has a distinctive course code. Although the syllabus is the same for all, different tests and examinations will be set for each group. Students registering for Company Law will be allocated to one of these groups at or after registration. No change of registration between course codes will be allowed.

Second and third year, first semester, half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr C Rademeyer

Prerequisites: Business Law I

Course outline:

The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

DP requirements:

Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

Examination requirements:

	Test 1	20%
	Test 2	30%
June examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

CML205F LABOUR LAW

Second year, first semester, half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): J Knopp

Prerequisites: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law eg. Business Law I.

Course outline:

1. The common law contract of employment.
2. Legislative interventions and protections including the *Basic conditions of Employment Act*; the *Skills Development Act*; and the *Unemployment Insurance Act*.
3. Discipline and dismissals under the *Labour Relations Act of 1995*.
4. Unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection. Employment equity legislation.
5. Collective labour law as provided for under the *Labour Relations Act* and the *Constitution*.
6. Freedom of association and organisational rights.
7. Collective bargaining and dispute resolution.
8. Strikes and lockouts.
9. Industrial democracy and worker participation.

Lectures: Monday to Friday.

DP requirements:

Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

Students must attend 75% of the tutorials.

Examination requirements:

Test I		20%
Test II		30%
Final examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

RDL103W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

Preliminary level, whole year course, five lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor FG du Bois and Ms L Tong

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL103W Foundations of South African Law only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL104H Comparative Legal History and RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage.

Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL200W, PBL201H, RDL202H.

Course outline:

1. General introduction to the study of South African Law
2. The sources of South African Law
3. Legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4. Introduction to legal history in South Africa
5. The judiciary and courts
6. The legal profession
7. Law, society and justice

Assessment: April test	5%
June test	20%
Integrated Assessment	10%
Two essays	5% each
One three-hour examination in October/November	50%
Tutorial assignments	5%

RDL102H LAW OF PERSONS AND MARRIAGE

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, three lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor C Himonga

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W and RDL104H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, PBL200W, PBL201H, RDL202H.

Course outline:

The course deals with the legal personality of human beings and the law of persons as follows:

- A The law of persons:
 1. The definition of entities that are considered to have legal personality
 2. The beginning and end of legal personality
 3. The legal status and capacities of different groups of persons
 4. The relationship of parent and child.

198 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

B The law governing family relations in a civil and customary marriage:

1. Introduction to Family Law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
2. The rules governing the contracts of engagement and marriage
3. The invariable consequences of marriage
4. The rules governing divorce
5. Outline of the property consequences of divorce.

Assessment: April test	10%
June test	20%
Integrated Assessment	10%
Two essays	5% each
One three-hour examination in October/November	50%

RDL104H COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor DP Visser

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL104H Comparative Legal History only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W Foundations of South African Law and RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage.

Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL102H, PBL200W, PBL201H, RDL202H.

Course outline:

This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:

- (a) The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
- (b) The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
- (c) In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.

Assessment: April test	5%
June test	25%
Integrated Assessment	10%
One three-hour examination in October/November	60%

PBL200W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Preliminary level, whole year course, four lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor CM Murray

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL200W Constitutional Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year.

Concurrent registration with PBL201H International Law and RDL202H Law of Property.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL201H and RDL202H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL201H, RDL202H.

Course outline:

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

DP requirements:

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room).

PBL201H INTERNATIONAL LAW

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week for twelve weeks; three lectures per week for twelve weeks; tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms C Powell

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL201H International Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL200W Constitutional Law and RDL202H Law of Property.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL200W AND RDL202H.

Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL200W, RDL202H.

Course outline:

History and sources of international law; sovereignty and jurisdiction; the relationship between international and municipal law; international legal personality; objects, treaties; sovereign immunity; human rights; protection of aliens; self-determination; state responsibility; state succession; settlement of disputes; use of force and the UN.

DP requirements:

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room).

RDL202H LAW OF PROPERTY

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, three lectures per week for 12 weeks; two lectures per week for 12 weeks; tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms A Pope

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for Law of Property unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL200W Constitutional Law and PBL201H International Law.

Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL200W and PBL201H. Postgraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL103W, RDL104H, RDL102H, PBL200W, PBL201H.

200 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Course outline:

1. Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
2. Property rights, real rights and personal rights
3. Limited real rights and other rights in property
4. Possession
5. Ownership
6. Constitutional issues

DP requirements:

See Preliminary level year plan (available from the course materials room).

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

First Year Courses

The following first-year courses lead to CSC201F & CSC202S: CSC115F & CSC116S; or CSC110H and CSC111H (half courses).

CSC115F COMPUTER SCIENCE IA

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr D Cook

Entrance requirements: Mathematics Higher Grade, at least a D symbol. Co-requisite: MAM100W.

Course outline:

Introduction to Computers. World Wide Web and Netcentric Computing. Object Orientated Programming, Problem solving and Algorithm development with Java. Introduction to Databases. Sorting and Searching. Number Representation, Boolean Algebra and simple circuits.

Lectures: Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

Practicals: A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday or Tuesday, 13h40-17h10.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 50% aggregate in practical work and 40% aggregate in tests.

Examination requirements:

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 25%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 60%. Subminima: 50% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC116S COMPUTER SCIENCE IB

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr D Cook

Entrance requirements: CSC115F (or Supp). Co-requisite: MAM100W

Course outline:

Linear Abstract Data Structures including Lists, Stacks and Queues. Binary Trees and their applications, Applets, events and graphics. Computer Architecture - the design and structure of a computer. An introduction to Assembler level programming.

Lectures: Four lectures a week and one tutorial, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

Practicals: A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday or Tuesday 13h40-17h10

DP requirements:

Minimum of 50% aggregate in practical work and 40% aggregate in tests.

Examination requirements:

Tests count 15%, practical work counts 25%, one 3-hour paper written in November counts 60%.
Subminima: 50% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

Second Year Courses

CSC201F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2A

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr M H Linck

Entrance requirements: CSC116S or CSC113S (or CSC111H or CSC114W), MAM100W or equivalent. It is strongly recommended that students concurrently register for Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics or Statistics 2.

Course outline:

CONCEPTS OF C++ DATA STRUCTURES: Abstract data types and assertions; Linear structures - lists, strings, stacks, queues; Recursive algorithms, tree structures - binary trees, AVL trees, B-trees; Graphs - Graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing, priority queues. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING-1: Object Oriented Analysis, Design & Testing using UML. ETHICAL and PROFESSIONAL ISSUES in COMPUTING.

Lectures: Four or five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-17h30.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and 50% in practical test and minimum of 40% in theory and tests.

Examination requirements:

Essays and tests count for 16 2/3%; practicals, practical test and projects count 33 1/3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%.

CSC202S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2B

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr M H Linck

Entrance requirements: CSC201F (or Supp for CSC201F), MAM100W or equivalent. It is strongly recommended that students concurrently register for Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or Statistics 2.

Course outline:

ARCHITECTURE: Abstractions, performance, instructions, arithmetic, the processor: datapath & control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, peripherals and parallel processors. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING-2: Project Management, System Engineering, Software Metrics (Concepts and Principles), Object Oriented Metrics, CASE Tools, Perspective (Evolution of SE techniques). HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION: People and computers: Interaction devices, principles from Psychology, Design styles. User interface systems. Computer supported co-operative work and perceptual and cognitive issues. ADVANCED C++: Templates, Advanced STL Containers and Iterators Operator Overloading, Exceptions, File I/O

Lectures: Four lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday 14h00-17h30

DP requirements:

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Examination requirements:

Essays and theory tests count for 16 2/3%; practicals and projects count 33 1/3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.

Third Year Courses

The courses (CSC302F and CSC303S) constitute a major in Computer Science. An individual module in Computer Science 3 may only be counted once towards any of the half courses CSC302F, CSC303S or CSC305H.

CSC302F COMPUTER SCIENCE 302

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr J Gain

Entrance requirements: CSC202S. It is strongly recommended that students should have completed a second year course in Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics.

Course outline:

Networks (30); Operating Systems (30).

Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work

Examination requirements:

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%.
Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC303S COMPUTER SCIENCE 303

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr J Gain

Entrance requirements: As for CSC302F

Course outline:

Information Management (30), Theory of Algorithms (30)

Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work

Examination requirements:

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.
Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC305H COMPUTER SCIENCE 305

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr J Gain

Entrance requirements: As for CSC302F

Course outline:

Compilers (30), Web-Based Computing (15), Distributed Computing (15)

Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work

Examination requirements:

Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.
Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

CSC403W SELECT TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS

Entrance requirements: This course may only be taken by Business Science students who are specializing in computer science. As with the regular Computer Science honours courses, CSC400W/416W, the usual entrance requirement is an average of 65% for third year computing courses (CSC302S, CSC303S and, optionally, CSC305H). However, applicants may be admitted with an average of less than 65% where the heads of departments for Business Science and Computer Science have given permission. A further requirement is that all Business Science courses

taken in the first 3 years of study have been satisfactorily completed.

Course outline:

The course follows the same structure as CSC400W/416W. Please refer to the Computer Science graduate handbook for details. This handbook is available from the Computer Science department, and via the Computer Science website: www.cs.uct.ac.za

Students taking this course will do the same project, but their computer science coursework load will be reduced from 18 to 14 credits to accommodate the Business Strategy module they are required to take as part of the final BusSci degree. All students are required to attend the Professional Communications module that forms part of the 4th year of computer science course, regardless of any other PC course they may have completed. The starting dates for the course can be obtained from the course coordinator.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

NOTES:

- *All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.*
- *Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.*
- *Credit towards a degree cannot be given for one of STA101F or STA101S and for a first-year full or half course in Mathematics.*
- *In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.*
- *Various course information, eg. Lecture/tutorial timetables, prescribed/recommended text books, test details etc., will be posted on the departmental website (see above address) under 'courses'. The same information shall be posted on the course notice board (see below for the locations of these) during Orientation & Registration. A course information sheet will also be handed out on the first day of class.*
- *Departmental notice boards are located as follows: Mathematics: north entrance of Mathematics Building. Applied Mathematics: south entrance of Mathematics Building Engineering: east corridor of Mathematics Building (use south entrance)*
- *The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours everyday. The Maths Hotseat is a Mathematics Learning Centre where students can work quietly or in groups. Tutors are scheduled for the different first-year courses to assist students with specific questions from lectures or tutorials. Students can also seek help if they are experiencing more general difficulty in a Mathematics course. You can access the Hot Seat's webpage from the departmental website under "Hot Seat".*
- *A Student Advisor (Rm M324.1) is available to advise students with curriculum choice and any technical matters.*

MAM100W MATHEMATICS I

Whole course, first year.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor J.H. Webb

Entrance requirements: Registration for MAM100W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A-level) is normally required for such provisional registration. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM100W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM105H at the beginning of the second quarter.

204 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Students who wish to be exempted from this rule may appeal to the Head of Department of Management Studies or the Professor of Actuarial Science.

Course outline:

Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 3rd period.

Tutorials: Tutorials will be arranged for all students (and students should ensure that they have one afternoon per week free for this purpose). There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

Examination requirements:

Year mark	33 1/3% balance
Year end examination	2 x 3 hours

MAM102W MATHEMATICS 102

Whole year, first year.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr A Schauerte

Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A level) is normally required. Students who have been admitted to this course without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses for themselves.

Course outline:

Differential and integral calculus, including an introduction to multivariable calculus. Financial mathematics. Matrix algebra and linear programming. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.

Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop a week, at times to be arranged. There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops and lectures.

Examination requirements:

Year mark	up to 40%
Year end examination	2 x 3 hours

MAM110S MATHEMATICS 110 (First half of Mathematics 102)

Half course, first year.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A level) is normally required. Students who have been admitted to this course without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses for themselves.

Course outline:

MAM110S covers the same material as the first semester of MAM102W. It is designed to be followed by MAM112F, which covers the material in the second semester of MAM102W. A student may not be credited with MAM110S/J and any of the courses MAM100W, MAM102W, MAM103W, MAM104F, MAM104H or MAM105H.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday; period to be arranged.

Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop a week, at times to be arranged. There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building,

where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

DP requirements:

Attendance at all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

Examination requirements:

Class tests	up to 40%
Final examination	maximum of 3 hours

MAM110J MATHEMATICS 110 (First half of Mathematics 102)

Half course, first year (offered during Summer term).

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised.

Entrance requirements: This course is open only to students who have previously attempted MAM102W or MAM110S: Normally, a student must have obtained a D.P. for MAM102W or MAM110S; other cases to be decided by the Head of Department.

Any student who registers for MAM110J, will not be permitted to write the supplementary examinations for MAM102W.

Course outline:

MAM110J covers the same material as the first semester of MAM102W. It is designed to be followed by MAM112F, which covers the material in the second semester of MAM102W. A student may not be credited with MAM110S/J and any of the courses MAM100W, MAM102W, MAM103W, MAM104F, MAM104H or MAM105H.

Lectures: To be arranged by Maths department.

Tutorials: To be arranged by Maths department.

DP requirements:

Attendance at all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

Examination requirements:

Class tests	up to 40%
Final examination	1 x 3 hours

MAM112F MATHEMATICS 112 (Second half of Mathematics 102)

First year half course, first semester, five lectures per week, one double-period practical per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in MAM110S/J.

Students who have passed MAM105H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM112F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from MAM102W if and only if they pass MAM112F.

Course outline:

MAM112F covers the same material as in the second semester of MAM102W. A student may not be credited with MAM112F and any one of the courses MAM100W, MAM102W, MAM103W, or MAM106H.

Lectures: Five lectures a week, Monday to Friday, period to be arranged.

Tutorials: One double-period tutorial a week, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements:

Satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

Examination requirements:

Class tests	up to 40%
June examination	1 x 3 hours

Second Year Courses

MAM200W MATHEMATICS II

Senior whole course, second year.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Entrance requirements: MAM100W or an equivalent. MAM102W is sufficient for admission to MAM200W. Students who register for MAM200W having completed MAM102W will be expected to acquire some additional familiarity with vectors and vector geometry. They should consult the course convenor.

Course outline:

1. The course consists of 10 lectures on Foundations at the start of the first semester and four modules chosen from the list below.
2. The module 2LA is compulsory.
3. All students must take at least one of the modules 2IA or 2RA.
4. Credit will not be given for module 2AC if a student has completed MAM246W in 2003 or earlier.
5. The modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed below. Students should consult the departmental handout for a list of modules offered and approved combinations.

Lectures: Monday to Friday 5th period, with some modules in 4th period. All students should be able to attend lectures in 5th period.

Tutorials: Thursday or Friday afternoons, with tutorials for some modules at other times to be arranged.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 30% in class record.

Examination requirements:

Year mark	40%
Examination	60%

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

Modules for Second-Year Courses in Mathematics

	Module	Semester	Number of Lectures
2AC	Advanced Calculus	2	25
2FM	Fourier Methods	2	30
2IA	Introductory Algebra	2	30
2LA	Linear Algebra	1	25
2RA	Real Analysis	2	30
2DS	Discrete Structures	1	25

Syllabuses

See Science Faculty Handbook.

Third Year Courses

NOTE: Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM300W or MAM301W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

Third Year Courses

NOTE: Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM300W or MAM301W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

MAM300W MATHEMATICS III

Senior whole course, third year major course.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be advised

Entrance requirements: MAM200W including at least one of the modules 2RA, 2AA and 2IA and the modules listed as prerequisites in the Science Faculty Handbook.

Course outline:

1. MAM300W is the full-year major course for the BSc degree. Credit for MAM300W is obtained by selecting an approved combination of four modules from those on offer from the second-year and third-year Mathematics courses (see Science Faculty Handbook, but note that the modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed). Each module consists of the equivalent of 30 lectures and 12 tutorials.

Note: MAM301W is a full third-year senior course for students selecting 4 modules which do not satisfy the requirements for the major course MAM300W. MAM302H and MAM303S are third-year half courses which each comprise two modules and which, if taken together, may count as equivalent to MAM300W subject to certain restrictions. Further details regarding MAM301W, MAM302H and MAM303S may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook.

2. A written project will be a compulsory component of MAM300W. Students who elect to do a second-year module will be required to do additional reading and will be examined on it.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period

Tutorials: Friday afternoons, with tutorials for some modules at other times to be arranged.

DP requirements:

Minimum of 30% in class record

Examination requirements:

Year mark up to 40%;

Examination: balance

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two and a half hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

Postgraduate Courses

MAM502W and MAM503W MSc IN FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

This programme is designed for students seeking employment in financial markets, especially bond and derivatives trading, risk measurement and management, quantitative finance and structured products. It develops, in a rigorous fashion, the mathematical and statistical techniques required for developing, pricing and hedging modern financial instruments. The programme runs over two years, and is divided into two equally weighted components: Coursework (MAM502W) and Dissertation (MAM503W). The coursework component is completed in a very intensive first year, whereas the second year is devoted to researching a topic of the student's choice, and writing up a dissertation.

Visit <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za/graduatestudies/financialmaths/> for more information. You can also download the Student Handbook which contains course outlines, lecturers, times and venues, etc.

Please note that the course is open to full-time students only.

208 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Course co-ordinator(s): Prof Cas Troskie

Entrance requirements: The programme is open to honours graduates in Commerce, Engineering and Science. Candidates should, at the very minimum, have completed a second year level course in mathematics, including linear algebra and advanced calculus or real analysis. Moreover, candidates should possess a high level of mathematical ability.

MAM502W PRESCRIBED COURSEWORK

Courses offered are:

Financial Instruments and Risk Management, Mathematics of Derivative Securities, Theory of Statistics, Numerical Modelling I & II, Theory of Arbitrage I & II, Financial Econometrics I & II, Modern Portfolio Theory, South African Financial Markets and Instruments. The coursework component may vary from year to year.

MAM503W DISSERTATION

Work on the dissertation starts at the end of the first year and must be completed in the second. Research will be on a topic of the students of the student's choice, will typically be of current interest in the theory of finance, have a practical application, and will ideally involve significant interaction with financial institutions.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSY101W PSYCHOLOGY 1

First year, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr T Dowdall

Course outline:

Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of basic areas in psychology such as psychological research methods, biological psychology, principles of learning, social psychology, developmental psychology, memory, personality, psychopathology, psychotherapy and health psychology.

Tutorials: Once per week

DP requirements:

Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date.

Completion of all class tests.

Completion of the June examination.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts	48%
One three-hour examination in June counts counts	26%
One three-hour examination in October counts	26% towards the final mark

Students are expected to complete both June and October examinations as well as meet the above DP requirements before being awarded a pass in this course.

PSY206F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY 1

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: *This course is a prerequisite for PSY307F Research in Psychology II. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY307F if they have passed PSY206F.*

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor C Tredoux

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY101W and MAM114F and MAM116S, or a score of at least 65% on the Quantitative Literacy Test.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology; and (d) psychological measurement.

Lectures: Meridian, Tuesday - Friday

Tutorials: 6th & 7th periods, Monday - Friday

DP requirements:

Completion of all coursework.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one three-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY203S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr C Bandawe

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY101W

Course outline:

The central theme of this course will be group conflict and tolerance in South Africa. Students will be introduced to some of the social psychological processes involved in intergroup relations. Included will be a focus on some of the major theories of prejudice, and metatheoretical critiques of these theoretical approaches. Group behaviours and social cognitions will be considered, as will issues relevant to the reduction of intergroup prejudice and conflict.

Tutorials: 6th period, Monday - Friday

DP requirements:

Completion of all coursework.

Examination requirements:

Coursework (written assignments and tests) counts 50%

One three hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark

Note: The above courses structure may be subject to change.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POL104F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

First year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor R Schrire

Entrance requirements: Faculty admission.

Course outline:

An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

210 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Assessment: Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination	50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments as stipulated in the course handbooks and two-thirds of tutorials.

POL218F SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

Second year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr T Reddy

Entrance requirements: POL104F

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the political system of post-Apartheid South Africa, major policies, and some issues of contemporary debate. The first part of the course focuses on the transition process, and the main political institutions such as the constitution, executive, parliament, and the electoral and political party system. The second part examines a few significant themes of contemporary South African politics, viz. issues of identity, regional foreign policy, macroeconomic policy.

Assessment: Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination	50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL222F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor A Butler

Entrance requirements: POL104F/S or any 100-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, SAN or HST course.

Course outline:

This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

Assessment: Coursework counts	50%
June 3 hour examination	50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL238F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor R Mattes

Entrance requirements: POL104F

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of democratisation and the second on violent processes of political change.

Assessment: Coursework counts	50%
--------------------------------------	-----

June 3 hour examination

50%

DP requirements:

Completion of tests and essays.

POL332F POLITICAL ANALYSIS

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor R Mattes

Entrance requirements: POL230F and POL218F or any two 200-level ECO courses.

Course outline:

This course is intended to introduce students to the basic steps and methods involved in empirical political science research. Students will focus on the logic of forming questions and testing hypothesis, conceptualisation, operationalisation, measurement and basic data analysis. An applied research project will also develop skills in a computer-based statistical and analysis package.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%

June 3 hour examination 50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all class assignments and tests.

POL202S POLITICAL THEORY

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be announced

Entrance requirements: POL238F

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the fields of political theory and political philosophy.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all written work/tests and two-thirds of tutorials.

POL234S THE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr H Stephan

Entrance requirements: POL104F or any two 200-level ECO courses

Course outline:

An introduction to the politics of international economic institutions and non-state economic actors. State responses to the global economy, including mercantalism and liberalism, are explored, and the implications of globalisation and changes in the nature of sovereignty are examined.

DP requirements:

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

212 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

POL313S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT AND TRADITIONS

Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): To be announced

Entrance requirements: POL230F and POL218F

Course outline:

A critical study of some major sources and traditions of South African political thinking.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination 50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL329S THIRD WORLD POLITICS

Third year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms M Simons

Entrance requirements: POL230F and POL218F

Course outline:

The course examines political developments in the Third World through the lens of theory and selected case studies. The first part of the course introduces and analyses some key experiences shared by Third World countries. These include colonialism, the challenges of post-colonial "development" and the opportunities and constraints posed by globalisation. We will study how these processes impact on the politics of these societies. The second part of the course provides an in-depth analysis of the politics of Brazil, India, Nigeria and South Africa in comparative perspective.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%

October 3 hour examination 50%

DP requirements:

Completion of coursework requirements as stipulated in course handbook(s).

POL330S CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor A Seegers

Entrance requirements: POL230F and POL218F

Course outline:

An examination of conflict in world politics.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination 50%

DP requirements:

Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHI110S ETHICS

First year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor D Benatar

Entrance requirements: Students must have at least a D symbol in English first language higher grade. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

Tutorials: By arrangement

DP requirements:

Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials

Completion of all written tests, and submission of all essays and assignments by due dates.

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in October/November counts 60%

PHI124F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

First year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr J Wanderer

Entrance requirements: As for PHI110S

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

Lectures: 5th period

Tutorials: By arrangement.

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in June counts 60%

PHI212S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

Second year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr E Galgut

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate course or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses. It is highly recommended that student first complete PHI217F.

Course outline:

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of

214 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

personal identity.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in October/November counts 60%

PHI216S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

Second year. Second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr E Galgut

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses.

Course outline:

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literacy and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literacy and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in October/November counts 60%

PHI217F LOGIC AND EPISTEMOLOGY

Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr B Weiss

Entrance requirements: A student must have completed 8 credit points from any undergraduate courses.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop some central philosophical tools and concepts surrounding the nature of reason and knowledge, and is divided into two parts. The first involves training in the techniques of correct reasoning, including those of formal logic. In the second, we turn our attention towards the theory of knowledge, including topics such as: truth, justification, the definition of knowledge and the role of experience and a priori reasoning in justifying our beliefs.

Lectures: To be announced

Tutorials: By arrangement.

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in June counts 60%

PHI237F APPLIED ETHICS

Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor D Benatar

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses.

Course outline:

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

Tutorials: By arrangement

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in June counts	60%

PHI239S CLASSICAL POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

Second year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor M Passerin d'Entreves

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester course.

Course outline:

An introduction to the history and themes of classical political philosophy in the European tradition. It deals with figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Kant, Rousseau, Marx and Mill. Concepts that are relevant to contemporary issues will be highlighted.

Lectures: To be announced

Tutorials: By arrangement.

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

PHI309F CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

Third year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor M Passerin d'Entreves

Entrance requirements: PHI110S (or PHI124F) and PHI239S (or any 2 other 200-level PHI courses).

Course outline:

This course will focus on the key concepts and themes of contemporary political philosophy. It will examine the arguments advanced by liberals, communitarians, feminists and marxists on issues such as freedom, equality, justice and community. Among the authors discussed are Rawls, Dworkin, Walzer, Taylor, Cohen, Pateman, Okin and Young.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

216 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in June counts	60%

PHI310S LANGUAGE, THOUGHT AND REALITY

Third Year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr B Weiss

Entrance requirements: PHI124F, PHI217F and PHI212S

Course outline:

This course explores aspects of the so-called 'linguistic turn' that is a characteristic feature of analytic philosophy in the past century. A central theme is the claim that an understanding of the relationship between the psychology of a thinker ('thought') and the world ('reality') is best achieved through consideration of questions surrounding the notion of meaning ('language'). Through an exploration of the writings of key figures such as Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein, the course will attempt to clarify the interrelationships between these three areas. Questions to be addressed include: How is it that certain sounds of marks can mean something? How can we have thoughts about something that does not exist? Is the world we know a 'ready-made world' or does the thinker play an active role?

Tutorials: By arrangement.

DP requirements:

As for PHI110S

Examination requirements:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

MERIT AWARDS

Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course. A special function sponsored by the Cape Town branch of an international firm of Accounting and Auditors, KPMG, will be held. Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate diplomas.

Postgraduate Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

Pensions BUS519F

Financing of Private Sector BUS525H

Life Insurance BUS518F

Health Risk Management BUS526H

General Insurance BUS535S

Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset-liability Management BUS427W

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Distributed Commercial Information Systems (Part-time)

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise & Management

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Human Resource Management

Dean's Merit List

To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

- Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the special field/stream chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Student Handbook.
- Pass all of these standard courses in the year.
- Not have failed any course(s) specified in the programme.
- Obtain a weighted average of over 70% for the courses specified for the programme.

Guidelines for Distinctions

Only first attempts at the subject are taken into distinction guidelines account

Auditing	75% in Auditing IH & 80% in Control of Financial Information Systems
Computer Science	First class pass for CSC200W and 75% average for CSC302F and one of CSC303S or CSC304S.
Economics	80% or above for ECO320, plus two third-year ECO's courses at 80% or more
Financial Accounting	75% in Accounting III/IIIT and an average of 75% for the first (Financial Accounting 1A and Financial Accounting 1B) and second year

218 AWARDS

	(Financial Accounting II) non-terminating courses
Information Systems	70% or above for each 3 rd year IS course but with an overall average for these 3 rd year IS courses of 75% or greater
Law	75% across all law courses taken during the degree (excluding service courses)
Management Accounting	75% Management Accounting 2 & 80% Management Accounting 1
Mathematics	First class passes in Mathematics 200 and Mathematics 300 (MAM300W/MTH300W).
Statistics	75% average for two half courses at both of second and third years of study respectively.

Prizes

Accenture Awards	Value
Best student in Information Systems II	R1500
Best student in Information Systems III	
Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems	R3000 and medal
Butterworth's Book Prize	
Best student who achieves the highest mark in Financial Accounting IIIT	R500 for books
Deloitte and Touche	
Best student 2nd year BCom (CA Stream)	R1500
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream)	R2000
Best student in Final Year BBusSc (CA Stream)	R1500
Ernst & Young Awards	
Best technical report in the part-time Information Systems Honours	R1500
Best student in Auditing I in the Accounting Conversion Course	R1000
J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing (Ernst & Young)	
Best student in Corporate Governance	R1000 and medal
Lindhorst prize for Taxation (Ernst & Young)	
Best student in Taxation and Estate Duty II	R1000 and medal
Foschini Top Retail Student Medal Award	
Awarded to a BBusSc student who achieves the highest mark in the retail component in the Marketing stream	Medal
Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize	
Awarded for the best third year student in Economics	R350 for books
Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize	
Best Postgraduate Diploma student in Distributed Commercial Information Systems	R2000
KPMG	
Best student in Financial Accounting II	R500 plus bronze plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting III	R1000 plus silver plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting IV	R1200 plus gold plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting III in the Accounting Conversion Course	R1000
Best student in Financial Accounting III in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	R1000
Best full time Information Systems Hons Computer System award	R2000 (group)

Professor Leon Kritzinger Medal	
Best student on the Accounting Conversion Course	Silver Medal
Leonard Fine Prize	
Best student in Business Strategy	R500
Marketing Federation of SA Prize	
Awarded to a BBusSc student who achieves the highest mark in final year Marketing	R1000
Natale Labia Prize	
Best Honours student in Economics	R750
Old Mutual	
Top four students in each of the full and part-time MBA programme and to the top two students on the Executive MBA programme	Medals
PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards	
Best 1st year BCom student in Financial Accounting I	R1000
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Accounting III (ACC309W)	Kruger Rand & certificate
<u>Academic Development Prizes</u>	
Best academic ADP student in BCom1	R1000
Most versatile ADP student in BCom1	R500
Most versatile ADP student in BCom11	R500
Most versatile ADP student in BCom111	R500
Professor Galbraith Postgraduate Prize	
Best full time BCom (Honours) (Accounting) student	R250
Standard Bank Investment Corporation Prize	
BBusSc students with the best thesis in Finance Honours	R1000 (shared)
The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (Southern Region) Prizes	
Best student in Financial Accounting IV	Medal
Best student in Corporate Governance	Medal
Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II	Medal
Best student in Management Accounting	Medal
The Unilever Prize in Managerial Accounting & Finance	
Student who achieves the highest total mark in Managerial Accounting and Finance	R1000
ViaData Award for Excellence	
Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III	R2000 and a plaque

Scholarships

Ackerman's Scholarships	Value
Tenure: 1 year, renewable for 3 years maximum.	Two awards of R100 per annum
Awarded on the results of the first year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc degree.	
Bankers' Scholarship	
Tenure: 1 year, renewable for 2 years maximum	One award of R200
Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc degree.	
Butterworth's Bursary	
Tenure: 1 year	R3000
Awarded to a BCom student who has completed his/her first year of study, is academically promising and in need of financial assistance.	

220 AWARDS

The Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship

Tenure: 1 year

One award of R1000
per annum

The best second year BCom student registered for either
Stream 1, 2 or 3 of the BCom curriculum.

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

Tenure: 1 year

R1000

Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at
the end of the first year of study.

Louis Weiner Scholarships (Postgraduate)

Tenure: 2 years

Five awards of R5000
per annum

Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within
the School of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the
Masters degree in Economics

INDEX

AERC Collaborative PhD programme (CPP).....	63
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BBusSc degree.....	5
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BCom degree.....	23
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BCom (Hons) degrees.....	43
Class Medals.....	217
Dean's Merit List.....	217
Department of Accounting.....	87
Department of Computer Science.....	200
Department of Information Systems.....	138
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.....	203
Department of Statistical Sciences.....	183
Doctoral degrees.....	221
Graduate School of Business.....	221
Honours Programmes.....	221
Faculty of Law.....	195
Masters degrees, Rules for Actuarial Science.....	55
Masters degrees, Rules for Taxation.....	58
Masters degrees, Rules for Economics.....	60
Masters degrees, Rules for Financial Management.....	61
Masters degrees, Rules for Information Systems.....	61
Masters degrees, Rules for Organisational Psychology.....	61
Mphil Program in Demography.....	58
Officers of the Faculty.....	1
PhD.....	221
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....	64
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....	68
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).....	69
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course).....	71
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Distributed Commercial Information Systems.....	77
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management.....	73
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting.....	74
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Human Resource Management.....	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.....	78
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism.....	80
Prizes.....	218
Readmission Rules for BBusSci degree.....	7
Readmission Rules for BCom degree.....	24
Readmission Rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....	67
Scholarships.....	219
School of Economics.....	97
School of Management Studies.....	149
Supplementary Examinations for BBusSc degree.....	8
Supplementary Examinations for BCom degree.....	24
Syllabus for BBusSc Academic Programmes.....	9
Syllabus for BBusSc Extended Curriculum.....	221
Syllabus for BCom Academic Programmes.....	25
Syllabus for BCom Special Admissions Programme.....	34